

**libximc**

2.13.6

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.1.2

Mon Jun 20 2022 22:31:54

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>libximc library</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	What the controller does.	1
1.2	What can do libximc library	1
1.3	Assistance.	2
<b>2</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	About library	3
2.2	System requirements	3
2.2.1	For rebuilding library	3
2.2.2	For using library	4
<b>3</b>	<b>How to rebuild library</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1	Building on generic UNIX	5
3.2	Building on debian-based linux systems	5
3.3	Building on redhat-based linux systems	5
3.4	Buliding on Mac OS X	6
3.5	Buliding on Windows	6
3.6	Source code access	6
<b>4</b>	<b>How to use with...</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1	Usage with C	7
4.1.1	Visual C++	7
4.1.2	CodeBlocks	7
4.1.3	MinGW	7
4.1.4	C++ Builder	8
4.1.5	XCode	8
4.1.6	GCC	8
4.2	.NET	9
4.3	Delphi	9
4.4	Java	9
4.5	Python	10

4.6 MATLAB . . . . .	10
4.7 Generic logging facility . . . . .	11
4.8 Required permissions . . . . .	11
4.9 C-profiles . . . . .	11
<b>5 Working with custom units</b> . . . . .	<b>12</b>
5.1 The structure of the conversion units calibration_t . . . . .	12
5.2 Alternative functions for working with custom units and data structures for them . . . . .	12
5.3 Coordinate correction table for more accurate positioning . . . . .	13
<b>6 Data Structure Documentation</b> . . . . .	<b>14</b>
6.1 accessories_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	14
6.1.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	14
6.1.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	15
6.1.2.1 LimitSwitchesSettings . . . . .	15
6.1.2.2 MagneticBrakeInfo . . . . .	15
6.1.2.3 MBRatedCurrent . . . . .	15
6.1.2.4 MBRatedVoltage . . . . .	15
6.1.2.5 MBSettings . . . . .	15
6.1.2.6 MBTorque . . . . .	15
6.1.2.7 TemperatureSensorInfo . . . . .	15
6.1.2.8 TSGrad . . . . .	15
6.1.2.9 TSMax . . . . .	15
6.1.2.10 TSMin . . . . .	16
6.1.2.11 TSSettings . . . . .	16
6.2 analog_data_t Struct Reference . . . . .	16
6.2.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	17
6.2.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	17
6.2.2.1 A1Voltage . . . . .	17
6.2.2.2 A1Voltage_ADC . . . . .	17
6.2.2.3 A2Voltage . . . . .	17
6.2.2.4 A2Voltage_ADC . . . . .	18
6.2.2.5 ACurrent . . . . .	18
6.2.2.6 ACurrent_ADC . . . . .	18
6.2.2.7 B1Voltage . . . . .	18
6.2.2.8 B1Voltage_ADC . . . . .	18
6.2.2.9 B2Voltage . . . . .	18
6.2.2.10 B2Voltage_ADC . . . . .	18
6.2.2.11 BCURRENT . . . . .	18

6.2.2.12	BCurrent_ADC	18
6.2.2.13	FullCurrent	18
6.2.2.14	FullCurrent_ADC	18
6.2.2.15	H5	18
6.2.2.16	Joy	19
6.2.2.17	Joy_ADC	19
6.2.2.18	L	19
6.2.2.19	L5	19
6.2.2.20	L5_ADC	19
6.2.2.21	Pot	19
6.2.2.22	R	19
6.2.2.23	SupVoltage	19
6.2.2.24	SupVoltage_ADC	19
6.2.2.25	Temp	19
6.2.2.26	Temp_ADC	19
6.3	brake_settings_t Struct Reference	20
6.3.1	Detailed Description	20
6.3.2	Field Documentation	20
6.3.2.1	BrakeFlags	20
6.3.2.2	t1	20
6.3.2.3	t2	20
6.3.2.4	t3	20
6.3.2.5	t4	20
6.4	calibration_settings_t Struct Reference	21
6.4.1	Detailed Description	21
6.4.2	Field Documentation	21
6.4.2.1	CSS1_A	21
6.4.2.2	CSS1_B	21
6.4.2.3	CSS2_A	21
6.4.2.4	CSS2_B	21
6.4.2.5	FullCurrent_A	22
6.4.2.6	FullCurrent_B	22
6.5	calibration_t Struct Reference	22
6.5.1	Detailed Description	22
6.6	chart_data_t Struct Reference	22
6.6.1	Detailed Description	23
6.6.2	Field Documentation	23
6.6.2.1	DutyCycle	23
6.6.2.2	Joy	23

6.6.2.3	Pot . . . . .	23
6.6.2.4	WindingCurrentA . . . . .	23
6.6.2.5	WindingCurrentB . . . . .	23
6.6.2.6	WindingCurrentC . . . . .	23
6.6.2.7	WindingVoltageA . . . . .	24
6.6.2.8	WindingVoltageB . . . . .	24
6.6.2.9	WindingVoltageC . . . . .	24
6.7	control_settings_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	24
6.7.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	24
6.7.2	Field Documentation . . . . .	25
6.7.2.1	Flags . . . . .	25
6.7.2.2	MaxClickTime . . . . .	25
6.7.2.3	MaxSpeed . . . . .	25
6.7.2.4	Timeout . . . . .	25
6.8	control_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	25
6.8.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	25
6.8.2	Field Documentation . . . . .	26
6.8.2.1	Flags . . . . .	26
6.8.2.2	MaxClickTime . . . . .	26
6.8.2.3	MaxSpeed . . . . .	26
6.8.2.4	Timeout . . . . .	26
6.8.2.5	uDeltaPosition . . . . .	26
6.8.2.6	uMaxSpeed . . . . .	26
6.9	controller_name_t Struct Reference . . . . .	26
6.9.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	27
6.9.2	Field Documentation . . . . .	27
6.9.2.1	ControllerName . . . . .	27
6.9.2.2	CtrlFlags . . . . .	27
6.10	ctp_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	27
6.10.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	27
6.10.2	Field Documentation . . . . .	28
6.10.2.1	CTPFlags . . . . .	28
6.10.2.2	CTPMinError . . . . .	28
6.11	debug_read_t Struct Reference . . . . .	28
6.11.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	28
6.11.2	Field Documentation . . . . .	28
6.11.2.1	DebugData . . . . .	28
6.12	debug_write_t Struct Reference . . . . .	28
6.12.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	29

6.12.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	29
6.12.2.1 DebugData . . . . .	29
6.13 device_information_t Struct Reference . . . . .	29
6.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	29
6.13.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	29
6.13.2.1 Major . . . . .	29
6.13.2.2 Minor . . . . .	30
6.13.2.3 Release . . . . .	30
6.14 device_network_information_t Struct Reference . . . . .	30
6.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	30
6.15 edges_settings_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	30
6.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	31
6.15.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	31
6.15.2.1 BorderFlags . . . . .	31
6.15.2.2 EnderFlags . . . . .	31
6.15.2.3 LeftBorder . . . . .	31
6.15.2.4 RightBorder . . . . .	31
6.16 edges_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	31
6.16.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	32
6.16.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	32
6.16.2.1 BorderFlags . . . . .	32
6.16.2.2 EnderFlags . . . . .	32
6.16.2.3 LeftBorder . . . . .	32
6.16.2.4 RightBorder . . . . .	32
6.16.2.5 uLeftBorder . . . . .	32
6.16.2.6 uRightBorder . . . . .	32
6.17 emf_settings.t Struct Reference . . . . .	32
6.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	33
6.17.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	33
6.17.2.1 BackEMFFlags . . . . .	33
6.17.2.2 Km . . . . .	33
6.17.2.3 L . . . . .	33
6.17.2.4 R . . . . .	33
6.18 encoder_information_t Struct Reference . . . . .	33
6.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	34
6.18.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	34
6.18.2.1 Manufacturer . . . . .	34
6.18.2.2 PartNumber . . . . .	34
6.19 encoder_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	34

---

6.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	35
6.19.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	35
6.19.2.1 EncoderSettings . . . . .	35
6.19.2.2 MaxCurrentConsumption . . . . .	35
6.19.2.3 MaxOperatingFrequency . . . . .	35
6.19.2.4 SupplyVoltageMax . . . . .	35
6.19.2.5 SupplyVoltageMin . . . . .	35
6.20 engine_advanced_setup_t Struct Reference . . . . .	35
6.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	36
6.20.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	36
6.20.2.1 stepcloseloop_Kp_high . . . . .	36
6.20.2.2 stepcloseloop_Kp_low . . . . .	36
6.20.2.3 stepcloseloop_Kw . . . . .	36
6.21 engine_settings_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	36
6.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	37
6.21.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	37
6.21.2.1 Antiplay . . . . .	37
6.21.2.2 EngineFlags . . . . .	37
6.21.2.3 MicrostepMode . . . . .	37
6.21.2.4 NomCurrent . . . . .	37
6.21.2.5 NomSpeed . . . . .	37
6.21.2.6 NomVoltage . . . . .	37
6.21.2.7 StepsPerRev . . . . .	37
6.22 engine_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	38
6.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	38
6.22.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	38
6.22.2.1 Antiplay . . . . .	38
6.22.2.2 EngineFlags . . . . .	38
6.22.2.3 MicrostepMode . . . . .	39
6.22.2.4 NomCurrent . . . . .	39
6.22.2.5 NomSpeed . . . . .	39
6.22.2.6 NomVoltage . . . . .	39
6.22.2.7 StepsPerRev . . . . .	39
6.22.2.8 uNomSpeed . . . . .	39
6.23 entype_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	39
6.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	40
6.23.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	40
6.23.2.1 DriverType . . . . .	40
6.23.2.2 EngineType . . . . .	40

6.24 extended_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	40
6.24.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	40
6.25 extio_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	40
6.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	41
6.25.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	41
6.25.2.1 EXTIOModeFlags . . . . .	41
6.25.2.2 EXTIOSetupFlags . . . . .	41
6.26 feedback_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	41
6.26.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	41
6.26.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	42
6.26.2.1 CountsPerTurn . . . . .	42
6.26.2.2 FeedbackFlags . . . . .	42
6.26.2.3 FeedbackType . . . . .	42
6.26.2.4 IPS . . . . .	42
6.27 gear_information_t Struct Reference . . . . .	42
6.27.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	42
6.27.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	43
6.27.2.1 Manufacturer . . . . .	43
6.27.2.2 PartNumber . . . . .	43
6.28 gear_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	43
6.28.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	43
6.28.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	43
6.28.2.1 Efficiency . . . . .	43
6.28.2.2 InputInertia . . . . .	44
6.28.2.3 MaxOutputBacklash . . . . .	44
6.28.2.4 RatedInputSpeed . . . . .	44
6.28.2.5 RatedInputTorque . . . . .	44
6.28.2.6 ReductionIn . . . . .	44
6.28.2.7 ReductionOut . . . . .	44
6.29 get_position_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	44
6.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	44
6.29.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	45
6.29.2.1 EncPosition . . . . .	45
6.29.2.2 Position . . . . .	45
6.30 get_position_t Struct Reference . . . . .	45
6.30.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	45
6.30.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	45
6.30.2.1 EncPosition . . . . .	45
6.30.2.2 uPosition . . . . .	45

6.31 globally_unique_identifier_t Struct Reference . . . . .	46
6.31.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	46
6.31.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	46
6.31.2.1 UniqueID0 . . . . .	46
6.31.2.2 UniqueID1 . . . . .	46
6.31.2.3 UniqueID2 . . . . .	46
6.31.2.4 UniqueID3 . . . . .	46
6.32 hallsensor_information_t Struct Reference . . . . .	46
6.32.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	47
6.32.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	47
6.32.2.1 Manufacturer . . . . .	47
6.32.2.2 PartNumber . . . . .	47
6.33 hallsensor_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	47
6.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	48
6.33.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	48
6.33.2.1 MaxCurrentConsumption . . . . .	48
6.33.2.2 MaxOperatingFrequency . . . . .	48
6.33.2.3 SupplyVoltageMax . . . . .	48
6.33.2.4 SupplyVoltageMin . . . . .	48
6.34 home_settings_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	48
6.34.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	49
6.34.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	49
6.34.2.1 FastHome . . . . .	49
6.34.2.2 HomeDelta . . . . .	49
6.34.2.3 HomeFlags . . . . .	49
6.34.2.4 SlowHome . . . . .	49
6.35 home_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	49
6.35.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	50
6.35.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	50
6.35.2.1 FastHome . . . . .	50
6.35.2.2 HomeDelta . . . . .	50
6.35.2.3 HomeFlags . . . . .	50
6.35.2.4 SlowHome . . . . .	50
6.35.2.5 uFastHome . . . . .	50
6.35.2.6 uHomeDelta . . . . .	50
6.35.2.7 uSlowHome . . . . .	50
6.36 init_random_t Struct Reference . . . . .	51
6.36.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	51
6.36.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	51

6.36.2.1 key . . . . .	51
6.37 joystick_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	51
6.37.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	51
6.37.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	52
6.37.2.1 DeadZone . . . . .	52
6.37.2.2 ExpFactor . . . . .	52
6.37.2.3 JoyCenter . . . . .	52
6.37.2.4 JoyFlags . . . . .	52
6.37.2.5 JoyHighEnd . . . . .	52
6.37.2.6 JoyLowEnd . . . . .	52
6.38 measurements_t Struct Reference . . . . .	52
6.38.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	53
6.38.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	53
6.38.2.1 Error . . . . .	53
6.38.2.2 Length . . . . .	53
6.38.2.3 Speed . . . . .	53
6.39 motor_information_t Struct Reference . . . . .	53
6.39.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	53
6.39.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	54
6.39.2.1 Manufacturer . . . . .	54
6.39.2.2 PartNumber . . . . .	54
6.40 motor_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	54
6.40.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	55
6.40.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	55
6.40.2.1 DetentTorque . . . . .	55
6.40.2.2 MaxCurrent . . . . .	55
6.40.2.3 MaxCurrentTime . . . . .	56
6.40.2.4 MaxSpeed . . . . .	56
6.40.2.5 MechanicalTimeConstant . . . . .	56
6.40.2.6 MotorType . . . . .	56
6.40.2.7 NoLoadCurrent . . . . .	56
6.40.2.8 NoLoadSpeed . . . . .	56
6.40.2.9 NominalCurrent . . . . .	56
6.40.2.10 NominalPower . . . . .	56
6.40.2.11 NominalSpeed . . . . .	56
6.40.2.12 NominalTorque . . . . .	57
6.40.2.13 NominalVoltage . . . . .	57
6.40.2.14 Phases . . . . .	57
6.40.2.15 Poles . . . . .	57

6.40.2.16 RotorInertia . . . . .	57
6.40.2.17 SpeedConstant . . . . .	57
6.40.2.18 SpeedTorqueGradient . . . . .	57
6.40.2.19 StallTorque . . . . .	57
6.40.2.20 TorqueConstant . . . . .	57
6.40.2.21 WindingInductance . . . . .	58
6.40.2.22 WindingResistance . . . . .	58
6.41 move_settings_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	58
6.41.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	58
6.41.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	58
6.41.2.1 Accel . . . . .	58
6.41.2.2 AntiplaySpeed . . . . .	58
6.41.2.3 Decel . . . . .	59
6.41.2.4 MoveFlags . . . . .	59
6.41.2.5 Speed . . . . .	59
6.42 move_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	59
6.42.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	59
6.42.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	59
6.42.2.1 Accel . . . . .	59
6.42.2.2 AntiplaySpeed . . . . .	60
6.42.2.3 Decel . . . . .	60
6.42.2.4 MoveFlags . . . . .	60
6.42.2.5 Speed . . . . .	60
6.42.2.6 uAntiplaySpeed . . . . .	60
6.42.2.7 uSpeed . . . . .	60
6.43 nonvolatile_memory_t Struct Reference . . . . .	60
6.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	60
6.43.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	61
6.43.2.1 UserData . . . . .	61
6.44 pid_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	61
6.44.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	61
6.45 power_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	61
6.45.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	62
6.45.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	62
6.45.2.1 CurrentSetTime . . . . .	62
6.45.2.2 CurrReductDelay . . . . .	62
6.45.2.3 HoldCurrent . . . . .	62
6.45.2.4 PowerFlags . . . . .	62
6.45.2.5 PowerOffDelay . . . . .	62

6.46 secure_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	62
6.46.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	63
6.46.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	63
6.46.2.1 CriticalIppwr . . . . .	63
6.46.2.2 CriticalIusb . . . . .	63
6.46.2.3 CriticalT . . . . .	63
6.46.2.4 CriticalUpwr . . . . .	63
6.46.2.5 CriticalUusb . . . . .	64
6.46.2.6 Flags . . . . .	64
6.46.2.7 LowUpwrOff . . . . .	64
6.46.2.8 MinimumUusb . . . . .	64
6.47 serial_number_t Struct Reference . . . . .	64
6.47.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	64
6.47.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	64
6.47.2.1 Key . . . . .	64
6.47.2.2 Major . . . . .	65
6.47.2.3 Minor . . . . .	65
6.47.2.4 Release . . . . .	65
6.47.2.5 SN . . . . .	65
6.48 set_position_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	65
6.48.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	65
6.48.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	65
6.48.2.1 EncPosition . . . . .	65
6.48.2.2 PosFlags . . . . .	65
6.48.2.3 Position . . . . .	66
6.49 set_position_t Struct Reference . . . . .	66
6.49.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	66
6.49.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	66
6.49.2.1 EncPosition . . . . .	66
6.49.2.2 PosFlags . . . . .	66
6.49.2.3 uPosition . . . . .	66
6.50 stage_information_t Struct Reference . . . . .	66
6.50.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	67
6.50.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	67
6.50.2.1 Manufacturer . . . . .	67
6.50.2.2 PartNumber . . . . .	67
6.51 stage_name_t Struct Reference . . . . .	67
6.51.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	67
6.51.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	68

6.51.2.1 PositionerName . . . . .	68
6.52 stage_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	68
6.52.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	68
6.52.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	68
6.52.2.1 HorizontalLoadCapacity . . . . .	68
6.52.2.2 LeadScrewPitch . . . . .	69
6.52.2.3 MaxCurrentConsumption . . . . .	69
6.52.2.4 MaxSpeed . . . . .	69
6.52.2.5 SupplyVoltageMax . . . . .	69
6.52.2.6 SupplyVoltageMin . . . . .	69
6.52.2.7 TravelRange . . . . .	69
6.52.2.8 Units . . . . .	69
6.52.2.9 VerticalLoadCapacity . . . . .	69
6.53 status_calb_t Struct Reference . . . . .	69
6.53.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	70
6.53.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	70
6.53.2.1 CmdBufFreeSpace . . . . .	70
6.53.2.2 CurPosition . . . . .	71
6.53.2.3 CurSpeed . . . . .	71
6.53.2.4 CurT . . . . .	71
6.53.2.5 EncPosition . . . . .	71
6.53.2.6 EncSts . . . . .	71
6.53.2.7 Flags . . . . .	71
6.53.2.8 GPIOFlags . . . . .	71
6.53.2.9 Ipwr . . . . .	71
6.53.2.10 Iusb . . . . .	71
6.53.2.11 MoveSts . . . . .	71
6.53.2.12 MvCmdSts . . . . .	71
6.53.2.13 PWRSts . . . . .	71
6.53.2.14 Upwr . . . . .	72
6.53.2.15 Uusb . . . . .	72
6.53.2.16 WindSts . . . . .	72
6.54 status_t Struct Reference . . . . .	72
6.54.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	73
6.54.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	73
6.54.2.1 CmdBufFreeSpace . . . . .	73
6.54.2.2 CurPosition . . . . .	73
6.54.2.3 CurSpeed . . . . .	73
6.54.2.4 CurT . . . . .	73

6.54.2.5	EncPosition	73
6.54.2.6	EncSts	73
6.54.2.7	Flags	73
6.54.2.8	GPIOFlags	74
6.54.2.9	Ipwr	74
6.54.2.10	lusb	74
6.54.2.11	MoveSts	74
6.54.2.12	MvCmdSts	74
6.54.2.13	PWRSts	74
6.54.2.14	uCurPosition	74
6.54.2.15	uCurSpeed	74
6.54.2.16	Upwr	74
6.54.2.17	Uusb	74
6.54.2.18	WindSts	74
6.55	sync_in_settings_calb_t Struct Reference	75
6.55.1	Detailed Description	75
6.55.2	Field Documentation	75
6.55.2.1	ClutterTime	75
6.55.2.2	Position	75
6.55.2.3	Speed	75
6.55.2.4	SynInFlags	75
6.56	sync_in_settings_t Struct Reference	75
6.56.1	Detailed Description	76
6.56.2	Field Documentation	76
6.56.2.1	ClutterTime	76
6.56.2.2	Speed	76
6.56.2.3	SynInFlags	76
6.56.2.4	uPosition	76
6.56.2.5	uSpeed	77
6.57	sync_out_settings_calb_t Struct Reference	77
6.57.1	Detailed Description	77
6.57.2	Field Documentation	77
6.57.2.1	Accuracy	77
6.57.2.2	SyncOutFlags	77
6.57.2.3	SyncOutPeriod	77
6.57.2.4	SyncOutPulseSteps	78
6.58	sync_out_settings_t Struct Reference	78
6.58.1	Detailed Description	78
6.58.2	Field Documentation	78

6.58.2.1 Accuracy . . . . .	78
6.58.2.2 SyncOutFlags . . . . .	78
6.58.2.3 SyncOutPeriod . . . . .	79
6.58.2.4 SyncOutPulseSteps . . . . .	79
6.58.2.5 uAccuracy . . . . .	79
6.59 uart_settings_t Struct Reference . . . . .	79
6.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	79
6.59.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	79
6.59.2.1 UARTSetupFlags . . . . .	79
<b>7 File Documentation</b>	<b>80</b>
7.1 ximc.h File Reference . . . . .	80
7.1.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	104
7.1.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	104
7.1.2.1 ALARM_ON_DRIVER_OVERHEATING . . . . .	104
7.1.2.2 BACK_EMF_INDUCTANCE_AUTO . . . . .	104
7.1.2.3 BACK_EMF_KM_AUTO . . . . .	104
7.1.2.4 BACK_EMF_RESISTANCE_AUTO . . . . .	104
7.1.2.5 BORDER_IS_ENCODER . . . . .	105
7.1.2.6 BORDER_STOP_LEFT . . . . .	105
7.1.2.7 BORDER_STOP_RIGHT . . . . .	105
7.1.2.8 BORDERS_SWAP_MISSET_DETECTION . . . . .	105
7.1.2.9 BRAKE_ENABLED . . . . .	105
7.1.2.10 BRAKE_ENG_PWROFF . . . . .	105
7.1.2.11 CONTROL_BTN_LEFT_PUSHED_OPEN . . . . .	105
7.1.2.12 CONTROL_BTN_RIGHT_PUSHED_OPEN . . . . .	105
7.1.2.13 CONTROL_MODE_BITS . . . . .	105
7.1.2.14 CONTROL_MODE_JOY . . . . .	105
7.1.2.15 CONTROL_MODE_LR . . . . .	105
7.1.2.16 CONTROL_MODE_OFF . . . . .	105
7.1.2.17 CTP_ALARM_ON_ERROR . . . . .	106
7.1.2.18 CTP_BASE . . . . .	106
7.1.2.19 CTP_ENABLED . . . . .	106
7.1.2.20 CTP_ERROR_CORRECTION . . . . .	106
7.1.2.21 DRIVER_TYPE_DISCRETE_FET . . . . .	106
7.1.2.22 DRIVER_TYPE_EXTERNAL . . . . .	106
7.1.2.23 DRIVER_TYPE_INTEGRATE . . . . .	106
7.1.2.24 EEPROM_PRECEDENCE . . . . .	106
7.1.2.25 ENC_STATE_ABSENT . . . . .	106

7.1.2.26 ENC_STATE_MALFUNC . . . . .	106
7.1.2.27 ENC_STATE_OK . . . . .	106
7.1.2.28 ENC_STATE_REVERS . . . . .	107
7.1.2.29 ENC_STATE_UNKNOWN . . . . .	107
7.1.2.30 ENDER_SW1_ACTIVE_LOW . . . . .	107
7.1.2.31 ENDER_SW2_ACTIVE_LOW . . . . .	107
7.1.2.32 ENDER_SWAP . . . . .	107
7.1.2.33 ENGINE_ACCEL_ON . . . . .	107
7.1.2.34 ENGINE_ANTIPLAY . . . . .	107
7.1.2.35 ENGINE_CURRENT_AS_RMS . . . . .	107
7.1.2.36 ENGINE_LIMIT_CURR . . . . .	107
7.1.2.37 ENGINE_LIMIT_RPM . . . . .	107
7.1.2.38 ENGINE_LIMIT_VOLT . . . . .	108
7.1.2.39 ENGINE_MAX_SPEED . . . . .	108
7.1.2.40 ENGINE_REVERSE . . . . .	108
7.1.2.41 ENGINE_TYPE_2DC . . . . .	108
7.1.2.42 ENGINE_TYPE_BRUSHLESS . . . . .	108
7.1.2.43 ENGINE_TYPE_DC . . . . .	108
7.1.2.44 ENGINE_TYPE_NONE . . . . .	108
7.1.2.45 ENGINE_TYPE_STEP . . . . .	108
7.1.2.46 ENGINE_TYPE_TEST . . . . .	108
7.1.2.47 ENUMERATE_PROBE . . . . .	108
7.1.2.48 EXTIO_SETUP_INVERT . . . . .	109
7.1.2.49 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_IN_ALARM . . . . .	109
7.1.2.50 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_IN_BITS . . . . .	109
7.1.2.51 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_IN_HOME . . . . .	109
7.1.2.52 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_IN_MOVR . . . . .	109
7.1.2.53 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_IN_NOP . . . . .	109
7.1.2.54 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_IN_PWOF . . . . .	109
7.1.2.55 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_IN_STOP . . . . .	109
7.1.2.56 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_OUT_ALARM . . . . .	109
7.1.2.57 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_OUT_BITS . . . . .	109
7.1.2.58 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_OUT_MOTOR_ON . . . . .	109
7.1.2.59 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_OUT_MOVING . . . . .	109
7.1.2.60 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_OUT_OFF . . . . .	110
7.1.2.61 EXTIO_SETUP_MODE_OUT_ON . . . . .	110
7.1.2.62 EXTIO_SETUP_OUTPUT . . . . .	110
7.1.2.63 FEEDBACK_EMF . . . . .	110
7.1.2.64 FEEDBACK_ENC_REVERSE . . . . .	110

7.1.2.65 FEEDBACK_ENC_TYPE_AUTO . . . . .	110
7.1.2.66 FEEDBACK_ENC_TYPE_BITS . . . . .	110
7.1.2.67 FEEDBACK_ENC_TYPE_DIFFERENTIAL . . . . .	110
7.1.2.68 FEEDBACK_ENC_TYPE_SINGLE_ENDED . . . . .	110
7.1.2.69 FEEDBACK_ENCODER . . . . .	110
7.1.2.70 FEEDBACK_ENCODER_MEDIATED . . . . .	110
7.1.2.71 FEEDBACK_NONE . . . . .	110
7.1.2.72 H_BRIDGE_ALERT . . . . .	111
7.1.2.73 HOME_DIR_FIRST . . . . .	111
7.1.2.74 HOME_DIR_SECOND . . . . .	111
7.1.2.75 HOME_HALF_MV . . . . .	111
7.1.2.76 HOME_MV_SEC_EN . . . . .	111
7.1.2.77 HOME_STOP_FIRST_BITS . . . . .	111
7.1.2.78 HOME_STOP_FIRST_LIM . . . . .	111
7.1.2.79 HOME_STOP_FIRST_REV . . . . .	111
7.1.2.80 HOME_STOP_FIRST_SYN . . . . .	111
7.1.2.81 HOME_STOP_SECOND_BITS . . . . .	111
7.1.2.82 HOME_STOP_SECOND_LIM . . . . .	111
7.1.2.83 HOME_STOP_SECOND_REV . . . . .	112
7.1.2.84 HOME_STOP_SECOND_SYN . . . . .	112
7.1.2.85 HOME_USE_FAST . . . . .	112
7.1.2.86 JOY_REVERSE . . . . .	112
7.1.2.87 LOW_UPWR_PROTECTION . . . . .	112
7.1.2.88 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_128 . . . . .	112
7.1.2.89 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_16 . . . . .	112
7.1.2.90 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_2 . . . . .	112
7.1.2.91 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_256 . . . . .	112
7.1.2.92 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_32 . . . . .	112
7.1.2.93 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_4 . . . . .	112
7.1.2.94 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_64 . . . . .	112
7.1.2.95 MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_8 . . . . .	113
7.1.2.96 MICROSTEP_MODE_FULL . . . . .	113
7.1.2.97 MOVE_STATE_ANTIPLAY . . . . .	113
7.1.2.98 MOVE_STATE_MOVING . . . . .	113
7.1.2.99 MOVE_STATE_TARGET_SPEED . . . . .	113
7.1.2.100MVCMD_ERROR . . . . .	113
7.1.2.101MVCMD_HOME . . . . .	113
7.1.2.102MVCMD_LEFT . . . . .	113
7.1.2.103MVCMD_LOFT . . . . .	113

7.1.2.104MVCMD_MOVE . . . . .	113
7.1.2.105MVCMD_MOVR . . . . .	113
7.1.2.106MVCMD_NAME_BITS . . . . .	114
7.1.2.107MVCMD_RIGHT . . . . .	114
7.1.2.108MVCMD_RUNNING . . . . .	114
7.1.2.109MVCMD_SSTP . . . . .	114
7.1.2.110MVCMD_STOP . . . . .	114
7.1.2.111MVCMD_UKNWN . . . . .	114
7.1.2.112POWER_OFF_ENABLED . . . . .	114
7.1.2.113POWER_REDUCED_ENABLED . . . . .	114
7.1.2.114POWER_SMOOTH_CURRENT . . . . .	114
7.1.2.115PWR_STATE_MAX . . . . .	114
7.1.2.116PWR_STATE_NORM . . . . .	114
7.1.2.117PWR_STATE_OFF . . . . .	114
7.1.2.118PWR_STATE_REDUCED . . . . .	115
7.1.2.119PWR_STATE_UNKNOWN . . . . .	115
7.1.2.120REV_SENS_INV . . . . .	115
7.1.2.121RPM_DIV_1000 . . . . .	115
7.1.2.122SETPOS_IGNORE_ENCODER . . . . .	115
7.1.2.123SETPOS_IGNORE_POSITION . . . . .	115
7.1.2.124STATE_ALARM . . . . .	115
7.1.2.125STATE_BORDERS_SWAP_MISSET . . . . .	115
7.1.2.126STATE_BRAKE . . . . .	115
7.1.2.127STATE_BUTTON_LEFT . . . . .	115
7.1.2.128STATE_BUTTON_RIGHT . . . . .	115
7.1.2.129STATE_CONTR . . . . .	116
7.1.2.130STATE_CONTROLLER_OVERHEAT . . . . .	116
7.1.2.131STATE_CTP_ERROR . . . . .	116
7.1.2.132STATE_DIG_SIGNAL . . . . .	116
7.1.2.133STATE_EEPROM_CONNECTED . . . . .	116
7.1.2.134STATE_ENC_A . . . . .	116
7.1.2.135STATE_ENC_B . . . . .	116
7.1.2.136STATE_ENGINE_RESPONSE_ERROR . . . . .	116
7.1.2.137STATE_ERRC . . . . .	116
7.1.2.138STATE_ERRD . . . . .	116
7.1.2.139STATE_ERRV . . . . .	116
7.1.2.140STATE_EXTIO_ALARM . . . . .	116
7.1.2.141STATE_GPIO_LEVEL . . . . .	117
7.1.2.142STATE_GPIO_PINOUT . . . . .	117

7.1.2.143STATE_LEFT_EDGE . . . . .	117
7.1.2.144STATE_LOW_USB_VOLTAGE . . . . .	117
7.1.2.145STATE_OVERLOAD_POWER_CURRENT . . . . .	117
7.1.2.146STATE_OVERLOAD_POWER_VOLTAGE . . . . .	117
7.1.2.147STATE_OVERLOAD_USB_CURRENT . . . . .	117
7.1.2.148STATE_OVERLOAD_USB_VOLTAGE . . . . .	117
7.1.2.149STATE_POWER_OVERHEAT . . . . .	117
7.1.2.150STATE_REV_SENSOR . . . . .	117
7.1.2.151STATE_RIGHT_EDGE . . . . .	117
7.1.2.152STATE_SECUR . . . . .	117
7.1.2.153STATE_SYNC_INPUT . . . . .	118
7.1.2.154STATE_SYNC_OUTPUT . . . . .	118
7.1.2.155SYNCIN_ENABLED . . . . .	118
7.1.2.156SYNCIN_GOTOPOSITION . . . . .	118
7.1.2.157SYNCIN_INVERT . . . . .	118
7.1.2.158SYNCOUT_ENABLED . . . . .	118
7.1.2.159SYNCOUT_IN_STEPS . . . . .	118
7.1.2.160SYNCOUT_INVERT . . . . .	118
7.1.2.161SYNCOUT_ONPERIOD . . . . .	118
7.1.2.162SYNCOUT_ONSTART . . . . .	118
7.1.2.163SYNCOUT_ONSTOP . . . . .	118
7.1.2.164SYNCOUT_STATE . . . . .	119
7.1.2.165UART_PARITY_BITS . . . . .	119
7.1.2.166WIND_A_STATE_ABSENT . . . . .	119
7.1.2.167WIND_A_STATE_MALFUNC . . . . .	119
7.1.2.168WIND_A_STATE_OK . . . . .	119
7.1.2.169WIND_A_STATE_UNKNOWN . . . . .	119
7.1.2.170WIND_B_STATE_ABSENT . . . . .	119
7.1.2.171WIND_B_STATE_MALFUNC . . . . .	119
7.1.2.172WIND_B_STATE_OK . . . . .	119
7.1.2.173WIND_B_STATE_UNKNOWN . . . . .	119
7.1.2.174XIMC_API . . . . .	119
7.1.3    Typedef Documentation . . . . .	120
7.1.3.1    logging_callback_t . . . . .	120
7.1.4    Function Documentation . . . . .	120
7.1.4.1    close_device . . . . .	120
7.1.4.2    command_clear_fram . . . . .	120
7.1.4.3    command_eeread_settings . . . . .	120
7.1.4.4    command_eesave_settings . . . . .	120

7.1.4.5	command_home . . . . .	121
7.1.4.6	command_homezero . . . . .	121
7.1.4.7	command_left . . . . .	121
7.1.4.8	command_loft . . . . .	122
7.1.4.9	command_move . . . . .	122
7.1.4.10	command_move_calb . . . . .	122
7.1.4.11	command_movr . . . . .	122
7.1.4.12	command_movr_calb . . . . .	123
7.1.4.13	command_power_off . . . . .	123
7.1.4.14	command_read_robust_settings . . . . .	123
7.1.4.15	command_read_settings . . . . .	124
7.1.4.16	command_reset . . . . .	124
7.1.4.17	command_right . . . . .	124
7.1.4.18	command_save_robust_settings . . . . .	124
7.1.4.19	command_save_settings . . . . .	124
7.1.4.20	command_sstp . . . . .	124
7.1.4.21	command_start_measurements . . . . .	125
7.1.4.22	command_stop . . . . .	125
7.1.4.23	command_update_firmware . . . . .	125
7.1.4.24	command_wait_for_stop . . . . .	125
7.1.4.25	command_zero . . . . .	126
7.1.4.26	enumerate_devices . . . . .	126
7.1.4.27	free_enumerate_devices . . . . .	126
7.1.4.28	get_accessories_settings . . . . .	126
7.1.4.29	get_analog_data . . . . .	127
7.1.4.30	get_bootloader_version . . . . .	127
7.1.4.31	get_brake_settings . . . . .	127
7.1.4.32	get_calibration_settings . . . . .	127
7.1.4.33	get_chart_data . . . . .	127
7.1.4.34	get_control_settings . . . . .	128
7.1.4.35	get_control_settings_calb . . . . .	128
7.1.4.36	get_controller_name . . . . .	128
7.1.4.37	get_ctp_settings . . . . .	129
7.1.4.38	get_debug_read . . . . .	129
7.1.4.39	get_device_count . . . . .	129
7.1.4.40	get_device_information . . . . .	129
7.1.4.41	get_device_name . . . . .	130
7.1.4.42	get_edges_settings . . . . .	130
7.1.4.43	get_edges_settings_calb . . . . .	130

7.1.4.44 get_emf_settings . . . . .	131
7.1.4.45 get_encoder_information . . . . .	131
7.1.4.46 get_encoder_settings . . . . .	131
7.1.4.47 get_engine_advansed_setup . . . . .	131
7.1.4.48 get_engine_settings . . . . .	132
7.1.4.49 get_engine_settings_calb . . . . .	132
7.1.4.50 get_entype_settings . . . . .	132
7.1.4.51 get_enumerate_device_controller_name . . . . .	132
7.1.4.52 get_enumerate_device_information . . . . .	133
7.1.4.53 get_enumerate_device_network_information . . . . .	133
7.1.4.54 get_enumerate_device_serial . . . . .	133
7.1.4.55 get_enumerate_device_stage_name . . . . .	134
7.1.4.56 get_extended_settings . . . . .	134
7.1.4.57 get_extio_settings . . . . .	134
7.1.4.58 get_feedback_settings . . . . .	134
7.1.4.59 get_firmware_version . . . . .	135
7.1.4.60 get_gear_information . . . . .	135
7.1.4.61 get_gear_settings . . . . .	135
7.1.4.62 get_globally_unique_identifier . . . . .	135
7.1.4.63 get_hallsensor_information . . . . .	136
7.1.4.64 get_hallsensor_settings . . . . .	136
7.1.4.65 get_home_settings . . . . .	136
7.1.4.66 get_home_settings_calb . . . . .	136
7.1.4.67 get_init_random . . . . .	137
7.1.4.68 get_joystick_settings . . . . .	137
7.1.4.69 get_measurements . . . . .	137
7.1.4.70 get_motor_information . . . . .	138
7.1.4.71 get_motor_settings . . . . .	138
7.1.4.72 get_move_settings . . . . .	138
7.1.4.73 get_move_settings_calb . . . . .	138
7.1.4.74 get_nonvolatile_memory . . . . .	138
7.1.4.75 get_pid_settings . . . . .	139
7.1.4.76 get_position . . . . .	139
7.1.4.77 get_position_calb . . . . .	139
7.1.4.78 get_power_settings . . . . .	139
7.1.4.79 get_secure_settings . . . . .	140
7.1.4.80 get_serial_number . . . . .	140
7.1.4.81 get_stage_information . . . . .	140
7.1.4.82 get_stage_name . . . . .	140

7.1.4.83 get_stage_settings . . . . .	140
7.1.4.84 get_status . . . . .	141
7.1.4.85 get_status_calb . . . . .	141
7.1.4.86 get_sync_in_settings . . . . .	141
7.1.4.87 get_sync_in_settings_calb . . . . .	141
7.1.4.88 get_sync_out_settings . . . . .	142
7.1.4.89 get_sync_out_settings_calb . . . . .	142
7.1.4.90 get_uart_settings . . . . .	142
7.1.4.91 goto_firmware . . . . .	143
7.1.4.92 has_firmware . . . . .	143
7.1.4.93 load_correction_table . . . . .	143
7.1.4.94 logging_callback_stderr_narrow . . . . .	144
7.1.4.95 logging_callback_stderr_wide . . . . .	144
7.1.4.96 msec_sleep . . . . .	144
7.1.4.97 open_device . . . . .	144
7.1.4.98 probe_device . . . . .	145
7.1.4.99 reset_locks . . . . .	145
7.1.4.100service_command_updf . . . . .	145
7.1.4.101set_accessories_settings . . . . .	145
7.1.4.102set_bindy_key . . . . .	146
7.1.4.103set_brake_settings . . . . .	146
7.1.4.104set_calibration_settings . . . . .	146
7.1.4.105set_control_settings . . . . .	146
7.1.4.106set_control_settings_calb . . . . .	147
7.1.4.107set_controller_name . . . . .	147
7.1.4.108set_correction_table . . . . .	147
7.1.4.109set_ctp_settings . . . . .	148
7.1.4.110set_debug_write . . . . .	148
7.1.4.111set_edges_settings . . . . .	148
7.1.4.112set_edges_settings_calb . . . . .	148
7.1.4.113set_emf_settings . . . . .	149
7.1.4.114set_encoder_information . . . . .	149
7.1.4.115set_encoder_settings . . . . .	149
7.1.4.116set_engine_advanced_setup . . . . .	150
7.1.4.117set_engine_settings . . . . .	150
7.1.4.118set_engine_settings_calb . . . . .	150
7.1.4.119set_entype_settings . . . . .	151
7.1.4.120set_extended_settings . . . . .	151
7.1.4.121set_extio_settings . . . . .	151

7.1.4.122set_feedback_settings . . . . .	151
7.1.4.123set_gear_information . . . . .	152
7.1.4.124set_gear_settings . . . . .	152
7.1.4.125set_hallsensor_information . . . . .	152
7.1.4.126set_hallsensor_settings . . . . .	152
7.1.4.127set_home_settings . . . . .	153
7.1.4.128set_home_settings_calb . . . . .	153
7.1.4.129set_joystick_settings . . . . .	153
7.1.4.130set_logging_callback . . . . .	154
7.1.4.131set_motor_information . . . . .	154
7.1.4.132set_motor_settings . . . . .	154
7.1.4.133set_move_settings . . . . .	154
7.1.4.134set_move_settings_calb . . . . .	155
7.1.4.135set_nonvolatile_memory . . . . .	155
7.1.4.136set_pid_settings . . . . .	155
7.1.4.137set_position . . . . .	155
7.1.4.138set_position_calb . . . . .	156
7.1.4.139set_power_settings . . . . .	156
7.1.4.140set_secure_settings . . . . .	156
7.1.4.141set_serial_number . . . . .	156
7.1.4.142set_stage_information . . . . .	157
7.1.4.143set_stage_name . . . . .	157
7.1.4.144set_stage_settings . . . . .	157
7.1.4.145set_sync_in_settings . . . . .	157
7.1.4.146set_sync_in_settings_calb . . . . .	158
7.1.4.147set_sync_out_settings . . . . .	158
7.1.4.148set_sync_out_settings_calb . . . . .	158
7.1.4.149set_uart_settings . . . . .	159
7.1.4.150write_key . . . . .	159
7.1.4.151ximc_fix_usbser_sys . . . . .	159
7.1.4.152ximc_version . . . . .	159

# Chapter 1

## libximc library

Documentation for libximc library.

Libximc is **thread safe**, cross-platform library for working with 8SMC4-USB and 8SMC5-USB controllers.

Full documentation about controllers is [there](#)

Full documentation about libximc API is available on the page [ximc.h](#).

### 1.1 What the controller does.

- Supports input and output synchronization signals to ensure the joint operation of multiple devices within a complex system ;.
- Works with all compact stepper motors with a winding current of up to 3 A, without feedback, as well as with stepper motors equipped with an encoder in the feedback circuit, including a linear encoder on the positioner.
- Manages hardware using ready-made software or using libraries for programming languages: C / C ++, C #, JAVA, Visual Basic, Python 2/3, .NET, Delphi, integration with MS Visual Studio programming environments, gcc, Xcode.
- Works with scientific development environments by integrating LabVIEW and MATLAB;

### 1.2 What can do libximc library

- Libximc manages hardware using interfaces: USB 2.0., RS232 and Ethernet, also uses a common and proven virtual serial port interface, so you can work with motor control modules through this library under almost all operating systems, including Windows, Linux and Mac OS X
- Libximc library supports plug/unplug on the fly. Each device can be controlled only by one program at once. Multiple processes (programs) that control one device simultaneously are not allowed.

#### Warning

Libximc library opens the controller in exclusive access mode. Any controller opened with libximc (XiLab also uses this library) needs to be closed before it may be used by another process. So at first check that you have closed XiLab or other software dealing with the controller before trying to reopen the controller.

Please read the [Introduction](#) to start work with library.

To use libximc in your project please consult with [How to use with...](#)

## 1.3 Assistance.

Many thanks to everyone who sends suggestions, errors and ideas. We appreciate your suggestions and try to make our product better. Please post your questions [here](#). Your ideas and comments send a e-mail: [8smc4@standa.lt](mailto:8smc4@standa.lt)

# Chapter 2

## Introduction

### 2.1 About library

This document contains all information about libximc library. It utilizes well known virtual COM-port interface, so you can use it on Windows 7, Windows, Vista, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows 2000, Linux, Mac OS X. Multi-platform programing library supports plug/unplug on the fly. Each device can be controlled only by one program at once. Multiple processes (programs) that control one device simultaneously are not allowed.

### 2.2 System requirements

#### 2.2.1 For rebuilding library

On Windows:

- Windows 2000 or later, 64-bit system (if compiling both architectures) or 32-bit system.
- Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 or later
- cygwin with tar, bison, flex, curl installed
- 7z

On Linux:

- 64-bit or/and 32-bit system
- gcc 4 or later
- common autotools: autoconf, autoheader, aclocal, automake, autoreconf, libtool
- gmake
- doxygen - for building docs
- LaTeX distribution (teTeX or texlive) - for building docs
- flex 2.5.30+
- bison 2.3+
- mercurial (for building developer version from hg)

On Mac OS X:

- XCode 4
- doxygen
- mactex
- autotools
- mercurial (for building developer version from hg)

If mercurial is used, please enable 'purge' extension by adding to `~/.hgrc` following lines:

```
[extensions]
hgext.purge=
```

## 2.2.2 For using library

Supported operating systems (32 or 64 bit) and environment requirements:

- Mac OS X 10.6
- Windows 2000 or later
- Autotools-compatible unix. Package is installed from sources.
- Linux debian-based 32 and 64 bit. DEB package is built against Debian Squeeze 7
- Linux debian-based ARM. DEB package is built on Ubuntu 14.04
- Linux rpm-based. RPM is built against OpenSUSE 12
- Java 7 64-bit or 32-bit
- .NET 2.0 (32-bit only)
- Delphi (32-bit only)

Build requirements:

- Windows: Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 or mingw (currently not supported)
- UNIX: gcc 4, gmake
- Mac OS X: XCode 4
- JDK 7

# Chapter 3

## How to rebuild library

### 3.1 Building on generic UNIX

Generic version could be built with standard autotools.

```
./build.sh lib
```

Built files (library, headers, documentation) are installed to ./dist/local directory. It is a generic developer build. Sometimes you need to specify additional parameters to command line for your machine. Please look to following OS sections.

### 3.2 Building on debian-based linux systems

Requirement: 64-bit and 32-bit debian system, ubuntu Typical set of packages: gcc, autotools, autoconf, libtool, dpkg-dev, flex, libfl-dev, bison, doxygen, texlive, mercurial Full set of packages: apt-get install ruby1.9.1 debhelper vim sudo g++ mercurial git curl make cmake autotools-dev automake autoconf libtool default-jre-headless default-jdk openjdk-6-jdk dpkg-dev lintian texlive texlive-latex-extra texlive-lang-cyrillic dh-autoreconf hardening-wrapper bison flex libfl-dev doxygen lsb-release pkg-config check For ARM cross-compiling install gcc-arm-linux-gnueabihf from your ARM toolchain.

It's required to match library and host architecture: 64-bit library can be built only at 64-bit host, 32-bit library - only at 32-bit host. ARM library is built with armhf cross-compiler gcc-arm-linux-gnueabihf.

To build library and package invoke a script:

```
$ ./build.sh libdeb
```

For ARM library replace 'libdeb' with 'libdebarm'.

Grab packages from ./ximc/deb and locally installed binaries from ./dist/local.

### 3.3 Building on redhat-based linux systems

Requirement: 64-bit redhat-based system (Fedora, Red Hat, SUSE) Typical set of packages: gcc, autotools, autoconf, libtool, flex, libfl-dev, bison, doxygen, texlive, mercurial Full set of packages: autoconf automake bison doxygen flex libfl-dev gcc gcc-32bit gcc-c++ gcc-c++-32bit java-1\_7\_0-openjdk java-1\_7\_0-openjdk-devel libtool lsb-release make mercurial rpm-build rpm-devel rpmlint texlive texlive-latex extra texlive-fonts-extra

It's possible to build both 32- and 64-bit libraries on 64-bit host system. 64-bit library can't be built on 32-bit system.

To build library and package invoke a script:

```
$ ./build.sh librpm
```

Grab packages from ./ximc/rpm and locally installed binaries from ./dist/local.

## 3.4 Buliding on Mac OS X

To build and package a script invoke a script:

```
$ ./build.sh libosx
```

Built library (classical and framework), examples (classical and .app), documentation are located at ./ximc/macosx, locally installed binaries from ./dist/local.

## 3.5 Buliding on Windows

Requirements: 64-bit windows (build script builds both architectures), cygwin (must be installed to a default path), mercurial.

Invoke a script:

```
$ ./build.bat
```

Grab packages from ./deb/win32 and ./deb/win64

To build debug version of the library set environment variable "DEBUG" to "true" before running the build script.

## 3.6 Source code access

XIMC source codes are given under special request.

# Chapter 4

## How to use with...

Library usage can be examined from test application testapp. Non-C languages are supported because library supports stdcall calling convention and so can be used with a variety of languages.

C test project is located at 'examples/testapp' directory, C# test project - at 'examples/test\_CSharp', VB.NET - 'examples/test\_VBNET', Delphi 6 - 'examples/test\_Delphi', sample bindings for MATLAB - 'examples/test\_MATLAB', for Java - 'examples/test\_Java', for Python - 'examples/test\_Python'. Development kit also contains precompiled examples: testapp and testappeasy as 32 and 64-bit applications for Windows and 64-bit application for osx, test\_CSharp, test\_VBNET, test\_Delphi - 32-bit only, test\_Java is architecture-independent, test\_MATLAB and test\_Python are runtime-interpreted.

NOTE: SDK requires Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable Package (provided with SDK - vcredist\_x86 or vcredist\_x64)

NOTE: On Linux both the libximc7\_x.x.x and libximc7-dev\_x.x.x target architecture in the specified order. For install packages, you can use the .deb command: dpkg -i filename.deb, where filename.deb is the name of the package (packages in Debian have the extension .deb). You must run dpkg with superuser privileges (root).

### 4.1 Usage with C

#### 4.1.1 Visual C++

Testapp can be built using testapp.sln. Library must be compiled with MS Visual C++ too, mingw-library isn't supported. Make sure that Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable Package is installed.

Open solution examples/testapp/testapp.sln, build and run from the IDE.

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in testapp.c file before build (see enumerate\_hints variable).

#### 4.1.2 CodeBlocks

Testapp can be built using test\_CodeBlocks.cbp. Library must be compiled with MS Visual C++ too, mingw-library isn't supported. Make sure that Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable Package is installed. \*

Open solution examples/test\_CodeBlocks/test\_CodeBlocks.cbp, build and run from the IDE.

#### 4.1.3 MinGW

MinGW is a port of GCC to win32 platform. It's required to install MinGW package. Currently not supported

MinGW-compiled testapp can be built with MS Visual C++ or mingw library.

```
$ mingw32-make -f Makefile.mingw all
```

Then copy library libximc.dll to current directory and launch testapp.exe.

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in testapp.c file before build (see enumerate\_hints variable).

#### 4.1.4 C++ Builder

First of all you should create C++ Builder-style import library. Visual C++ library is not compatible with BCB. Invoke:

```
$ implib libximc.lib libximc.def
```

Then compile test application:

```
$ bcc32 -I...\\ximc\\win32 -L...\\ximc\\win32 -DNDEBUG -D_WINDOWS  
testapp.c libximc.lib
```

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in testapp.c file before build (see enumerate\_hints variable).

#### 4.1.5 XCode

Test app should be built with XCode project testapp.xcodeproj. Library is a Mac OS X framework, and at example application it's bundled inside testapp.app

Then launch application testapp.app and check activity output in Console.app.

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in testapp.c file before build (see enumerate\_hints variable).

#### 4.1.6 GCC

Make sure that libximc (rpm, deb, freebsd package or tarball) is installed at your system. Installation of package should be performed with a package manager of operating system. On OS X a framework is provided.

Note that user should belong to system group which allows access to a serial port (dip or serial, for example).

Copy file /usr/share/libximc/keyfile.sqlite project directory:

```
$ cp /usr/share/libximc/keyfile.sqlite .
```

Test application can be built with the installed library with the following script:

```
$ make
```

In case of cross-compilation (target architecture differs from the current system architecture) feed -m64 or -m32 flag to compiler. On OS X it's needed to use -arch flag instead to build an universal binary. Please consult a compiler documentation.

Then launch the application as:

```
$ make run
```

Note: make run on OS X copies a library to the current directory. If you want to use library from the custom directory please be sure to specify LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH or DYLD\_LIBRARY\_PATH to the directory with the library.

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in testapp.c file before build (see enumerate\_hints variable).

## 4.2 .NET

Wrapper assembly for libximc.dll is wrappers/csharp/ximcnet.dll. It is provided with two different architectures. Supports the platform .NET from 2.0. to 4.0.

Test .NET applications for Visual Studio 2013 is located at test\_CSharp (for C#) and test\_VBNET (for VB.NET) respectively. Open solutions and build.

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in testapp.cs or testapp.vb file (depending on programming language) before build (see enumerate\_hints variable for C# or enum\_hints variable for VB).

## 4.3 Delphi

Wrapper for libximc.dll is a unit wrappers/delphi/ximc.pas

Console test application for is located at test\_Delphi. Tested with Delphi 6 and only 32-bit version.

Just compile, place DLL near the executable and run program.

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in test\_Delphi.dpr file before build (see enum\_hints variable).

## 4.4 Java

How to run example on Linux. Navigate to ximc-2.x.x./examples/test\_Java/compiled/ and run:

```
$ cp /usr/share/libximc/keyfile.sqlite .
$ java -cp /usr/share/java/libjximc.jar:test_Java.jar ru.ximc.TestJava
```

How to run example on Windows or Mac. Navigate to ximc-2.x.x./examples/test\_Java/compiled/. Copy contents of ximc-2.x.x/ximc/win64 or ximc-2.x.x/ximc/macosx accordingly to the current directory. Then run:

```
$ java -classpath libjximc.jar -classpath test_Java.jar ru.ximc.TestJava
```

How to modify and recompile an example. Navigate to examples/test\_Java/compiled. Sources are embedded in a test\_Java.jar. Extract them:

```
$ jar xvf test_Java.jar ru META-INF
```

Then rebuild sources:

```
$ javac -classpath /usr/share/java/libjximc.jar -Xlint ru/ximc/TestJava.java
```

or for windows or mac

```
$ javac -classpath libjximc.jar -Xlint ru/ximc/TestJava.java
```

Then build a jar:

```
$ jar cmf META-INF/MANIFEST.MF test_Java.jar ru
```

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in TestJava.java file before build (see ENUM\_HINTS variable).

## 4.5 Python

Change current directory to the examples/test\_Python. For correct usage of the library libximc, the example uses the file wrapper, crossplatform\wrappers\python\pyximc.py with a description of the structures of the library.

Before launch:

On OS X: copy library ximc/macosx/libximc.framework to the current directory.

On Linux: you may need to set LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH so Python can locate libraries with RPATH. For example, you may need:

```
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:pwd
```

On Windows before the start nothing needs to be done. All necessary communication and dependencies are registered in the example code. Libraries used: bindy.dll libximc.dll xiwrapper.dll. Located in the folder for the respective versions of Windows.

Launch Python 2 or Python 3:

```
python test_Python.py
```

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in test\_Python.py file before launch (see enum\_hints variable).

## 4.6 MATLAB

Sample MATLAB program testximc.m is provided at the directory examples/test\_MATLAB. On windows copy **ximc.h**, libximc.dll, bindy.dll, xiwrapper.dll and contents of ximc/(win32,win64)/wrappers/matlab/ directory to the current directory.

Before launch:

On OS X: copy ximc/macosx/libximc.framework, ximc/macosx/wrappers/ximcm.h, ximc/ximc.h \* to the directory examples/matlab. Install XCode compatible with Matlab.

On Linux: install libximc\*deb and libximc-dev\*dev of target architecture. Then copy ximc/macosx/wrappers/ximcm.h to the directory examples/matlab. Install gcc compatible with Matlab.

For XCode and gcc version compatibility check document [https://www.mathworks.com/content/dam/mathworks/mathworkSystemRequirements-Release2014a\\_SupportedCompilers.pdf](https://www.mathworks.com/content/dam/mathworks/mathworkSystemRequirements-Release2014a_SupportedCompilers.pdf) or similar.

On Windows before the start nothing needs to be done

Change current directory in the MATLAB to the examples/matlab. Then launch in MATLAB prompt:

```
testximc
```

In case of the 8SMC4-USB-Eth1 Ethernet adapter usage it is necessary to set correct IP address of the Ethernet adapter in testximc.m file before launch (see enum\_hints variable).

## 4.7 Generic logging facility

If you want to turn on file logging, you should run the program that uses libximc library with the "XILOG" environment variable set to desired file name. This file will be opened for writing on the first log event and will be closed when the program which uses libximc terminates. Data which is sent to/received from the controller is logged along with port open and close events.

## 4.8 Required permissions

libximc generally does not require special permissions to work, it only needs read/write access to USB-serial ports on the system. An exception to this rule is a Windows-only "fix\_usbser.sys()" function - it needs elevation and will produce null result if run as a regular user.

## 4.9 C-profiles

C-profiles are header files distributed with the libximc library. They enable one to set all controller settings for any of the supported stages with a single function call in a C/C++ program. You may see how to use C-profiles in "testcprofile" example directory.

# Chapter 5

## Working with custom units

In addition to working in basic units(steps, encoder value), the library allows you to work with custom units. For this purpose are used:

- The structure of the conversion units `calibration_t`
- The functions of which have doubles for working with custom units, data structures for these functions
- Coordinate correction table for more accurate positioning

### 5.1 The structure of the conversion units `calibration_t`

To specify conversion of the basic units in the user and back, `calibration_t` structure is used. With the help of coefficients A and MicrostepMode, specified in this structure, steps and microsteps which are integers are converted into the user value of the real type and back.

Conversion formulas:

- The conversion to user units.

```
user_value = A*(step + mstep/pow(2, MicrostepMode-1))
```

- Conversion from custom units.

```
step = (int)(user_value/A)
mstep = (user_value/A - step)*pow(2, MicrostepMode-1)
```

### 5.2 Alternative functions for working with custom units and data structures for them

Structures and functions for working with custom units have the `_calb` postfix. The user using these functions can perform all actions in their own units without worrying about the computations of the controller. The data format of `_calb` structures is described in detail. For `_calb` functions particular descriptions are not used. They perform the same actions as the basic functions do. The difference between them and the basic functions is in the position, velocity, and acceleration of the data types defined as user-defined. If clarification for `_calb` functions is necessary, they are provided as notes in the description of the basic functions.

## 5.3 Coordinate correction table for more accurate positioning

Some functions for working with custom units support coordinate transformation using a correction table. To load a table from a file, the [load\\_correction\\_table\(\)](#) function is used. Its description contains the functions and their data supporting correction.

### Note

For data fields which are corrected in case of loading of the table in the description of the field is written  
- corrected by the table.

### File format:

- two columns separated by tabs;
- column headers are string;
- real type data, point is a separator;
- the first column is the coordinate, the second is the deviation caused by a mechanical error;
- the deviation between coordinates is calculated linearly;
- constant is equal to the deviation at the boundary beyond the range;
- maximum length of the table is 100 lines.

### Sample file:

X	dX
0	0
5.0	0.005
10.0	-0.01

# Chapter 6

## Data Structure Documentation

### 6.1 accessories\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Additional accessories information.

#### Data Fields

- char [MagneticBrakeInfo](#) [25]  
*The manufacturer and the part number of magnetic brake, the maximum string length is 24 characters.*
- float [MBRatedVoltage](#)  
*Rated voltage for controlling the magnetic brake (B).*
- float [MBRatedCurrent](#)  
*Rated current for controlling the magnetic brake (A).*
- float [MBTorque](#)  
*Retention moment (mN m).*
- unsigned int [MBSettings](#)  
*Magnetic brake settings flags.*
- char [TemperatureSensorInfo](#) [25]  
*The manufacturer and the part number of the temperature sensor, the maximum string length: 24 characters.*
- float [TSMin](#)  
*The minimum measured temperature (degrees Celsius) Data type: float.*
- float [TSMax](#)  
*The maximum measured temperature (degrees Celsius) Data type: float.*
- float [TSGrad](#)  
*The temperature gradient (V/degrees Celsius).*
- unsigned int [TSSettings](#)  
*Temperature sensor settings flags.*
- unsigned int [LimitSwitchesSettings](#)  
*Temperature sensor settings flags.*

#### 6.1.1 Detailed Description

Additional accessories information.

See Also

[set\\_accessories\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_accessories\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_accessories\\_settings](#), [set\\_accessories\\_settings](#)

## 6.1.2 Field Documentation

### 6.1.2.1 unsigned int LimitSwitchesSettings

[Temperature sensor settings flags.](#)

### 6.1.2.2 char MagneticBrakeInfo[25]

The manufacturer and the part number of magnetic brake, the maximum string length is 24 characters.

### 6.1.2.3 float MBRatedCurrent

Rated current for controlling the magnetic brake (A).

Data type: float.

### 6.1.2.4 float MBRatedVoltage

Rated voltage for controlling the magnetic brake (B).

Data type: float.

### 6.1.2.5 unsigned int MBSettings

[Magnetic brake settings flags.](#)

### 6.1.2.6 float MBTorque

Retention moment (mN m).

Data type: float.

### 6.1.2.7 char TemperatureSensorInfo[25]

The manufacturer and the part number of the temperature sensor, the maximum string length: 24 characters.

### 6.1.2.8 float TSGrad

The temperature gradient (V/degrees Celsius).

Data type: float.

### 6.1.2.9 float TSMax

The maximum measured temperature (degrees Celsius) Data type: float.

## 6.1.2.10 float TSMin

The minimum measured temperature (degrees Celsius) Data type: float.

## 6.1.2.11 unsigned int TSSettings

Temperature sensor settings flags.

## 6.2 analog\_data\_t Struct Reference

Analog data.

### Data Fields

- unsigned int [A1Voltage\\_ADC](#)  
"Voltage on pin 1 winding A" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [A2Voltage\\_ADC](#)  
"Voltage on pin 2 winding A" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [B1Voltage\\_ADC](#)  
"Voltage on pin 1 winding B" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [B2Voltage\\_ADC](#)  
"Voltage on pin 2 winding B" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [SupVoltage\\_ADC](#)  
"Voltage on the top of MOSFET full bridge" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [ACurrent\\_ADC](#)  
"Winding A current" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [BCurrent\\_ADC](#)  
"Winding B current" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [FullCurrent\\_ADC](#)  
"Full current" raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [Temp\\_ADC](#)  
Voltage from temperature sensor, raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [Joy\\_ADC](#)  
Joystick raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [Pot\\_ADC](#)  
Voltage on analog input, raw data from ADC.
- unsigned int [L5\\_ADC](#)  
USB supply voltage after the current sense resistor, from ADC.
- unsigned int [H5\\_ADC](#)  
Power supply USB from ADC.
- int [A1Voltage](#)  
"Voltage on pin 1 winding A" calibrated data (in tens of mV).
- int [A2Voltage](#)  
"Voltage on pin 2 winding A" calibrated data (in tens of mV).
- int [B1Voltage](#)  
"Voltage on pin 1 winding B" calibrated data (in tens of mV).
- int [B2Voltage](#)  
"Voltage on pin 2 winding B" calibrated data (in tens of mV).

- int [SupVoltage](#)  
*"Voltage on the top of MOSFET full bridge" calibrated data (in tens of mV).*
- int [ACurrent](#)  
*"Winding A current" calibrated data (in mA).*
- int [BCurrent](#)  
*"Winding B current" calibrated data (in mA).*
- int [FullCurrent](#)  
*"Full current" calibrated data (in mA).*
- int [Temp](#)  
*Temperature, calibrated data (in tenths of degrees Celcius).*
- int [Joy](#)  
*Joystick, calibrated data.*
- int [Pot](#)  
*Analog input, calibrated data.*
- int [L5](#)  
*USB supply voltage after the current sense resistor (in tens of mV).*
- int [H5](#)  
*Power supply USB (in tens of mV).*
- unsigned int **deprecated**
- int [R](#)  
*Motor winding resistance in mOhms(is only used with stepper motor).*
- int [L](#)  
*Motor winding pseudo inductance in uHn(is only used with stepper motor).*

### 6.2.1 Detailed Description

Analog data.

This structure contains raw analog data from ADC embedded on board. These data used for device testing and deep recalibratlon by manufacturer only.

See Also

[get\\_analog\\_data](#)  
[get\\_analog\\_data](#)

### 6.2.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.2.2.1 int A1Voltage

"Voltage on pin 1 winding A" calibrated data (in tens of mV).

#### 6.2.2.2 unsigned int A1Voltage\_ADC

"Voltage on pin 1 winding A" raw data from ADC.

#### 6.2.2.3 int A2Voltage

"Voltage on pin 2 winding A" calibrated data (in tens of mV).

6.2.2.4 unsigned int A2Voltage\_ADC

"Voltage on pin 2 winding A" raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.5 int ACURRENT

"Winding A current" calibrated data (in mA).

6.2.2.6 unsigned int ACURRENT\_ADC

"Winding A current" raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.7 int B1Voltage

"Voltage on pin 1 winding B" calibrated data (in tens of mV).

6.2.2.8 unsigned int B1Voltage\_ADC

"Voltage on pin 1 winding B" raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.9 int B2Voltage

"Voltage on pin 2 winding B" calibrated data (in tens of mV).

6.2.2.10 unsigned int B2Voltage\_ADC

"Voltage on pin 2 winding B" raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.11 int BCURRENT

"Winding B current" calibrated data (in mA).

6.2.2.12 unsigned int BCURRENT\_ADC

"Winding B current" raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.13 int FullCurrent

"Full current" calibrated data (in mA).

6.2.2.14 unsigned int FullCurrent\_ADC

"Full current" raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.15 int H5

Power supply USB (in tens of mV).

6.2.2.16 int Joy

Joystick, calibrated data.

Range: 0..10000

6.2.2.17 unsigned int Joy\_ADC

Joystick raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.18 int L

Motor winding pseudo inductance in uHn(is only used with stepper motor).

6.2.2.19 int L5

USB supply voltage after the current sense resistor (in tens of mV).

6.2.2.20 unsigned int L5\_ADC

USB supply voltage after the current sense resistor, from ADC.

6.2.2.21 int Pot

Analog input, calibrated data.

Range: 0..10000

6.2.2.22 int R

Motor winding resistance in mOhms(is only used with stepper motor).

6.2.2.23 int SupVoltage

"Voltage on the top of MOSFET full bridge" calibrated data (in tens of mV).

6.2.2.24 unsigned int SupVoltage\_ADC

"Voltage on the top of MOSFET full bridge" raw data from ADC.

6.2.2.25 int Temp

Temperature, calibrated data (in tenths of degrees Celcius).

6.2.2.26 unsigned int Temp\_ADC

Voltage from temperature sensor, raw data from ADC.

## 6.3 brake\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Brake settings.

### Data Fields

- unsigned int [t1](#)  
*Time in ms between turn on motor power and turn off brake.*
- unsigned int [t2](#)  
*Time in ms between turn off brake and moving readiness.*
- unsigned int [t3](#)  
*Time in ms between motor stop and turn on brake.*
- unsigned int [t4](#)  
*Time in ms between turn on brake and turn off motor power.*
- unsigned int [BrakeFlags](#)  
*Brake settings flags.*

### 6.3.1 Detailed Description

Brake settings.

This structure contains parameters of brake control.

#### See Also

[set\\_brake\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_brake\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_brake\\_settings](#), [set\\_brake\\_settings](#)

### 6.3.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.3.2.1 unsigned int BrakeFlags

Brake settings flags.

#### 6.3.2.2 unsigned int t1

Time in ms between turn on motor power and turn off brake.

#### 6.3.2.3 unsigned int t2

Time in ms between turn off brake and moving readiness.

All moving commands will execute after this interval.

#### 6.3.2.4 unsigned int t3

Time in ms between motor stop and turn on brake.

#### 6.3.2.5 unsigned int t4

Time in ms between turn on brake and turn off motor power.

## 6.4 calibration\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Calibration settings.

### Data Fields

- float [CSS1\\_A](#)  
*Scaling factor for the analogue measurements of the winding A current.*
- float [CSS1\\_B](#)  
*Shift factor for the analogue measurements of the winding A current.*
- float [CSS2\\_A](#)  
*Scaling factor for the analogue measurements of the winding B current.*
- float [CSS2\\_B](#)  
*Shift factor for the analogue measurements of the winding B current.*
- float [FullCurrent\\_A](#)  
*Scaling factor for the analogue measurements of the full current.*
- float [FullCurrent\\_B](#)  
*Shift factor for the analogue measurements of the full current.*

### 6.4.1 Detailed Description

Calibration settings.

This structure contains calibration settings.

#### See Also

[get\\_calibration\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_calibration\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_calibration\\_settings](#), [set\\_calibration\\_settings](#)

### 6.4.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.4.2.1 float CSS1\_A

Scaling factor for the analogue measurements of the winding A current.

#### 6.4.2.2 float CSS1\_B

Shift factor for the analogue measurements of the winding A current.

#### 6.4.2.3 float CSS2\_A

Scaling factor for the analogue measurements of the winding B current.

#### 6.4.2.4 float CSS2\_B

Shift factor for the analogue measurements of the winding B current.

## 6.4.2.5 float FullCurrent\_A

Scaling factor for the analogue measurements of the full current.

## 6.4.2.6 float FullCurrent\_B

Shift factor for the analogue measurements of the full current.

## 6.5 calibration\_t Struct Reference

Calibration companion structure.

### Data Fields

- double [A](#)  
*Multiplicator.*
- unsigned int [MicrostepMode](#)  
*Microstep mode.*

### 6.5.1 Detailed Description

Calibration companion structure.

## 6.6 chart\_data\_t Struct Reference

Additional device state.

### Data Fields

- int [WindingVoltageA](#)  
*In the case step motor, the voltage across the winding A (in tens of mV); in the case of a brushless, the voltage on the first coil, in the case of the only DC.*
- int [WindingVoltageB](#)  
*In the case step motor, the voltage across the winding B (in tens of mV); in case of a brushless, the voltage on the second winding, and in the case of DC is not used.*
- int [WindingVoltageC](#)  
*In the case of a brushless, the voltage on the third winding (in tens of mV), in the case step motor and DC is not used.*
- int [WindingCurrentA](#)  
*In the case step motor, the current in the coil A (in mA); brushless if the current in the first coil, and in the case of a single DC.*
- int [WindingCurrentB](#)  
*In the case step motor, the current in the coil B (in mA); brushless if the current in the second coil, and in the case of DC is not used.*
- int [WindingCurrentC](#)  
*In the case of a brushless, the current in the third winding (in mA), in the case step motor and DC is not used.*
- unsigned int [Pot](#)

*Analog input value in ten-thousandths.*

- `unsigned int Joy`

*The joystick position in the ten-thousandths.*

- `int DutyCycle`

*Duty cycle of PWM.*

## 6.6.1 Detailed Description

Additional device state.

This structure contains additional values such as winding's voltages, currents and temperature.

See Also

[get\\_chart\\_data](#)

[get\\_chart\\_data](#)

## 6.6.2 Field Documentation

### 6.6.2.1 `int DutyCycle`

Duty cycle of PWM.

### 6.6.2.2 `unsigned int Joy`

The joystick position in the ten-thousandths.

Range: 0..10000

### 6.6.2.3 `unsigned int Pot`

Analog input value in ten-thousandths.

Range: 0..10000

### 6.6.2.4 `int WindingCurrentA`

In the case step motor, the current in the coil A (in mA); brushless if the current in the first coil, and in the case of a single DC.

### 6.6.2.5 `int WindingCurrentB`

In the case step motor, the current in the coil B (in mA); brushless if the current in the second coil, and in the case of DC is not used.

### 6.6.2.6 `int WindingCurrentC`

In the case of a brushless, the current in the third winding (in mA), in the case step motor and DC is not used.

## 6.6.2.7 int WindingVoltageA

In the case step motor, the voltage across the winding A (in tens of mV); in the case of a brushless, the voltage on the first coil, in the case of the only DC.

## 6.6.2.8 int WindingVoltageB

In the case step motor, the voltage across the winding B (in tens of mV); in case of a brushless, the voltage on the second winding, and in the case of DC is not used.

## 6.6.2.9 int WindingVoltageC

In the case of a brushless, the voltage on the third winding (in tens of mV), in the case step motor and DC is not used.

## 6.7 control\_settings\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Control settings which use user units.

### Data Fields

- float [MaxSpeed](#) [10]  
*Array of speeds using with joystick and button control.*
- unsigned int [Timeout](#) [9]  
*timeout[i] is time in ms, after that max\_speed[i+1] is applying.*
- unsigned int [MaxClickTime](#)  
*Maximum click time (in ms).*
- unsigned int [Flags](#)  
*Control flags.*
- float [DeltaPosition](#)  
*Shift (delta) of position.*

### 6.7.1 Detailed Description

Control settings which use user units.

This structure contains control parameters. When choosing CTL\_MODE=1 switches motor control with the joystick. In this mode, the joystick to the maximum engine tends Move at MaxSpeed [i], where i=0 if the previous use This mode is not selected another i. Buttons switch the room rate i. When CTL\_MODE=2 is switched on motor control using the Left / right. When you click on the button motor starts to move in the appropriate direction at a speed MaxSpeed [0], at the end of time Timeout[i] motor move at a speed MaxSpeed [i+1]. at Transition from MaxSpeed [i] on MaxSpeed [i+1] to acceleration, as usual. The figure above shows the sensitivity of the joystick feature on its position.

### See Also

[set\\_control\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_control\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_control\\_settings](#), [set\\_control\\_settings](#)

## 6.7.2 Field Documentation

### 6.7.2.1 unsigned int Flags

*Control flags.*

### 6.7.2.2 unsigned int MaxClickTime

Maximum click time (in ms).

Prior to the expiration of this time the first speed isn't enabled.

### 6.7.2.3 float MaxSpeed[10]

Array of speeds using with joystick and button control.

### 6.7.2.4 unsigned int Timeout[9]

timeout[i] is time in ms, after that max\_speed[i+1] is applying.

It is using with buttons control only.

## 6.8 control\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Control settings.

### Data Fields

- unsigned int **MaxSpeed** [10]  
*Array of speeds (full step) using with joystick and button control.*
- unsigned int **uMaxSpeed** [10]  
*Array of speeds (in microsteps) using with joystick and button control.*
- unsigned int **Timeout** [9]  
*timeout[i] is time in ms, after that max\_speed[i+1] is applying.*
- unsigned int **MaxClickTime**  
*Maximum click time (in ms).*
- unsigned int **Flags**  
*Control flags.*
- int **DeltaPosition**  
*Shift (delta) of position (full step)*
- int **uDeltaposition**  
*Fractional part of the shift in micro steps.*

### 6.8.1 Detailed Description

Control settings.

This structure contains control parameters. When choosing CTL\_MODE=1 switches motor control with the joystick. In this mode, the joystick to the maximum engine tends Move at MaxSpeed [i], where i=0 if the previous use This mode is not selected another i. Buttons switch the room rate i. When CTL\_MODE=2

is switched on motor control using the Left / right. When you click on the button motor starts to move in the appropriate direction at a speed MaxSpeed [0], at the end of time Timeout[i] motor move at a speed MaxSpeed [i+1]. at Transition from MaxSpeed [i] on MaxSpeed [i+1] to acceleration, as usual. The figure above shows the sensitivity of the joystick feature on its position.

#### See Also

[set\\_control\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_control\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_control\\_settings](#), [set\\_control\\_settings](#)

## 6.8.2 Field Documentation

### 6.8.2.1 unsigned int Flags

Control flags.

### 6.8.2.2 unsigned int MaxClickTime

Maximum click time (in ms).

Prior to the expiration of this time the first speed isn't enabled.

### 6.8.2.3 unsigned int MaxSpeed[10]

Array of speeds (full step) using with joystick and button control.

Range: 0..100000.

### 6.8.2.4 unsigned int Timeout[9]

timeout[i] is time in ms, after that max\_speed[i+1] is applying.

It is using with buttons control only.

### 6.8.2.5 int uDeltaPosition

Fractional part of the shift in micro steps.

Is only used with stepper motor. Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

### 6.8.2.6 unsigned int uMaxSpeed[10]

Array of speeds (in microsteps) using with joystick and button control.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

## 6.9 controller\_name\_t Struct Reference

Controller user name and flags of setting.

## Data Fields

- char [ControllerName](#) [17]  
*User controller name.*
- unsigned int [CtrlFlags](#)  
*Flags of internal controller settings.*

### 6.9.1 Detailed Description

Controller user name and flags of setting.

#### See Also

[get\\_controller\\_name](#), [set\\_controller\\_name](#)

### 6.9.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.9.2.1 char ControllerName[17]

User controller name.

Can be set by user for his/her convinience. Max string length: 16 chars.

#### 6.9.2.2 unsigned int CtrlFlags

[Flags of internal controller settings.](#)

## 6.10 ctp\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Control position settings(is only used with stepper motor).

## Data Fields

- unsigned int [CTPMinError](#)  
*Minimum contrast steps from step motor encoder position, which set STATE\_CTP\_ERROR flag.*
- unsigned int [CTPFlags](#)  
*Position control flags.*

### 6.10.1 Detailed Description

Control position settings(is only used with stepper motor).

When controlling the step motor with encoder (CTP\_BASE 0) it is possible to detect the loss of steps. The controller knows the number of steps per revolution (GENG :: StepsPerRev) and the encoder resolution (GFBS :: IPT). When the control (flag CTP\_ENABLED), the controller stores the current position in the footsteps of SM and the current position of the encoder. Further, at each step of the position encoder is converted into steps and if the difference is greater CTPMinError, a flag STATE\_CTP\_ERROR and set ALARM state. When controlling the step motor with speed sensor (CTP\_BASE 1), the position is controlled by him. The active edge of input clock controller stores the current value of steps. Further, at each turn checks how many steps shifted. When a mismatch CTPMinError a flag STATE\_CTP\_ERROR and set ALARM state.

See Also

[set\\_ctp\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_ctp\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_ctp\\_settings](#), [set\\_ctp\\_settings](#)

## 6.10.2 Field Documentation

### 6.10.2.1 unsigned int CTPFlags

[Position control flags.](#)

### 6.10.2.2 unsigned int CTMinError

Minimum contrast steps from step motor encoder position, which set STATE\_CTP\_ERROR flag.

Measured in steps step motor.

## 6.11 debug\_read\_t Struct Reference

Debug data.

### Data Fields

- `uint8_t DebugData [128]`

*Arbitrary debug data.*

### 6.11.1 Detailed Description

Debug data.

These data are used for device debugging by manufacturer only.

See Also

[get\\_debug\\_read](#)

## 6.11.2 Field Documentation

### 6.11.2.1 uint8\_t DebugData[128]

Arbitrary debug data.

## 6.12 debug\_write\_t Struct Reference

Debug data.

### Data Fields

- `uint8_t DebugData [128]`

*Arbitrary debug data.*

### 6.12.1 Detailed Description

Debug data.

These data are used for device debugging by manufacturer only.

See Also

[set\\_debug\\_write](#)

### 6.12.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.12.2.1 uint8\_t DebugData[128]

Arbitrary debug data.

## 6.13 device\_information\_t Struct Reference

Read command controller information.

### Data Fields

- char [Manufacturer](#) [5]  
*Manufacturer.*
- char [ManufacturerId](#) [3]  
*Manufacturer id.*
- char [ProductDescription](#) [9]  
*Product description.*
- unsigned int [Major](#)  
*The major number of the hardware version.*
- unsigned int [Minor](#)  
*Minor number of the hardware version.*
- unsigned int [Release](#)  
*Number of edits this release of hardware.*

### 6.13.1 Detailed Description

Read command controller information.

The controller responds to this command in any state. Manufacturer field for all XI\*\* devices should contain the string "XIMC" (validation is performed on it) The remaining fields contain information about the device.

See Also

[get\\_device\\_information](#)  
[get\\_device\\_information\\_impl](#)

### 6.13.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.13.2.1 unsigned int Major

The major number of the hardware version.

## 6.13.2.2 unsigned int Minor

Minor number of the hardware version.

## 6.13.2.3 unsigned int Release

Number of edits this release of hardware.

## 6.14 device\_network\_information\_t Struct Reference

Device network information structure.

### Data Fields

- `uint32_t ipv4`  
*IPv4 address, passed in network byte order (big-endian byte order)*
- `char nodename [16]`  
*Name of the Bindy node which hosts the device.*
- `uint32_t axis_state`  
*Flags representing device state.*
- `char locker_username [16]`  
*Name of the user who locked the device (if any)*
- `char locker_nodename [16]`  
*Bindy node name, which was used to lock the device (if any)*
- `time_t locked_time`  
*Time the lock was acquired at (UTC, microseconds since the epoch)*

### 6.14.1 Detailed Description

Device network information structure.

## 6.15 edges\_settings\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Edges settings which use user units.

### Data Fields

- `unsigned int BorderFlags`  
*Border flags.*
- `unsigned int EnderFlags`  
*Limit switches flags.*
- `float LeftBorder`  
*Left border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.*
- `float RightBorder`  
*Right border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.*

### 6.15.1 Detailed Description

Edges settings which use user units.

This structure contains border and limit switches settings. Please load new engine settings when you change positioner etc. Please note that wrong engine settings lead to device malfunction, can lead to irreversible damage of board.

See Also

[set\\_edges\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_edges\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_edges\\_settings](#), [set\\_edges\\_settings](#)

### 6.15.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.15.2.1 unsigned int BorderFlags

[Border flags.](#)

#### 6.15.2.2 unsigned int EnderFlags

[Limit switches flags.](#)

#### 6.15.2.3 float LeftBorder

Left border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.

Corrected by the table.

#### 6.15.2.4 float RightBorder

Right border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.

Corrected by the table.

## 6.16 edges\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Edges settings.

### Data Fields

- [unsigned int BorderFlags](#)  
*[Border flags.](#)*
- [unsigned int EnderFlags](#)  
*[Limit switches flags.](#)*
- [int LeftBorder](#)  
*Left border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.*
- [int uLeftBorder](#)  
*Left border position in microsteps(used with stepper motor only).*
- [int RightBorder](#)  
*Right border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.*

- int [uRightBorder](#)  
*Right border position in microsteps.*

### 6.16.1 Detailed Description

Edges settings.

This structure contains border and limit switches settings. Please load new engine settings when you change positioner etc. Please note that wrong engine settings lead to device malfunction, can lead to irreversible damage of board.

See Also

[set\\_edges\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_edges\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_edges\\_settings](#), [set\\_edges\\_settings](#)

### 6.16.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.16.2.1 unsigned int BorderFlags

[Border flags.](#)

#### 6.16.2.2 unsigned int EnderFlags

[Limit switches flags.](#)

#### 6.16.2.3 int LeftBorder

Left border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.

#### 6.16.2.4 int RightBorder

Right border position, used if BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER flag is set.

#### 6.16.2.5 int uLeftBorder

Left border position in microsteps(used with stepper motor only).

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

#### 6.16.2.6 int uRightBorder

Right border position in microsteps.

Used with stepper motor only. Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

## 6.17 emf\_settings\_t Struct Reference

EMF settings.

## Data Fields

- float [L](#)  
*The inductance of the windings of the motor.*
- float [R](#)  
*The resistance of the windings of the motor.*
- float [Km](#)  
*Electromechanical ratio of the motor.*
- unsigned int [BackEMFFlags](#)  
*Flags of auto-detection of characteristics of windings of the engine.*

### 6.17.1 Detailed Description

EMF settings.

This structure contains the data for Electromechanical characteristics(EMF) of the motor. They determine the inductance, resistance and Electromechanical coefficient of the motor. This data is stored in the flash memory of the controller. Please download the new settings when you change the motor. Remember that improper settings of the EMF may damage the equipment.

#### See Also

[set\\_emf\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_emf\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_emf\\_settings, set\\_emf\\_settings](#)

### 6.17.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.17.2.1 unsigned int BackEMFFlags

*Flags of auto-detection of characteristics of windings of the engine.*

#### 6.17.2.2 float Km

Electromechanical ratio of the motor.

#### 6.17.2.3 float L

The inductance of the windings of the motor.

#### 6.17.2.4 float R

The resistance of the windings of the motor.

## 6.18 encoder\_information\_t Struct Reference

Encoder information.

## Data Fields

- char [Manufacturer](#) [17]  
*Manufacturer.*
- char [PartNumber](#) [25]  
*Series and PartNumber.*

### 6.18.1 Detailed Description

Encoder information.

#### See Also

[set\\_encoder\\_information](#)  
[get\\_encoder\\_information](#)  
[get\\_encoder\\_information](#), [set\\_encoder\\_information](#)

### 6.18.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.18.2.1 char Manufacturer[17]

Manufacturer.

Max string length: 16 chars.

#### 6.18.2.2 char PartNumber[25]

Series and PartNumber.

Max string length: 24 chars.

## 6.19 encoder\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Encoder settings.

## Data Fields

- float [MaxOperatingFrequency](#)  
*Max operation frequency (kHz).*
- float [SupplyVoltageMin](#)  
*Minimum supply voltage (V).*
- float [SupplyVoltageMax](#)  
*Maximum supply voltage (V).*
- float [MaxCurrentConsumption](#)  
*Max current consumption (mA).*
- unsigned int [PPR](#)  
*The number of counts per revolution.*
- unsigned int [EncoderSettings](#)  
*Encoder settings flags.*

### 6.19.1 Detailed Description

Encoder settings.

See Also

[set\\_encoder\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_encoder\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_encoder\\_settings, set\\_encoder\\_settings](#)

### 6.19.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.19.2.1 unsigned int EncoderSettings

Encoder settings flags.

#### 6.19.2.2 float MaxCurrentConsumption

Max current consumption (mA).

Data type: float.

#### 6.19.2.3 float MaxOperatingFrequency

Max operation frequency (kHz).

Data type: float.

#### 6.19.2.4 float SupplyVoltageMax

Maximum supply voltage (V).

Data type: float.

#### 6.19.2.5 float SupplyVoltageMin

Minimum supply voltage (V).

Data type: float.

## 6.20 engine\_advansed\_setup\_t Struct Reference

EAS settings.

### Data Fields

- `unsigned int stepcloseloop_Kw`  
*Mixing ratio of the actual and set speed, range [0, 100], default value 50.*
- `unsigned int stepcloseloop_Kp_low`  
*Position feedback in the low-speed zone, range [0, 65535], default value 1000.*
- `unsigned int stepcloseloop_Kp_high`  
*Position feedback in the high-speed zone, range [0, 65535], default value 33.*

### 6.20.1 Detailed Description

EAS settings.

This structure is intended for setting parameters of algorithms that cannot be attributed to standard Kp, Ki, Kd, and L, R, Km.

See Also

[set\\_engine\\_advansed\\_setup](#)  
[get\\_engine\\_advansed\\_setup](#)  
[get\\_engine\\_advansed\\_setup](#), [set\\_engine\\_advansed\\_setup](#)

### 6.20.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.20.2.1 unsigned int stepcloseloop\_Kp\_high

Position feedback in the high-speed zone, range [0, 65535], default value 33.

#### 6.20.2.2 unsigned int stepcloseloop\_Kp\_low

Position feedback in the low-speed zone, range [0, 65535], default value 1000.

#### 6.20.2.3 unsigned int stepcloseloop\_Kw

Mixing ratio of the actual and set speed, range [0, 100], default value 50.

## 6.21 engine\_settings\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Movement limitations and settings, related to the motor, which use user units.

### Data Fields

- **unsigned int NomVoltage**  
*Rated voltage in tens of mV.*
- **unsigned int NomCurrent**  
*Rated current (in mA).*
- **float NomSpeed**  
*Nominal speed.*
- **unsigned int EngineFlags**  
*Flags of engine settings.*
- **float Antiplay**  
*Number of pulses or steps for backlash (play) compensation procedure.*
- **unsigned int MicrostepMode**  
*Flags of microstep mode.*
- **unsigned int StepsPerRev**  
*Number of full steps per revolution(Used with stepper motor only).*

### 6.21.1 Detailed Description

Movement limitations and settings, related to the motor, which use user units.

This structure contains useful motor settings. These settings specify motor shaft movement algorithm, list of limitations and rated characteristics. All boards are supplied with standard set of engine setting on controller's flash memory. Please load new engine settings when you change motor, encoder, positioner etc. Please note that wrong engine settings lead to device malfunction, can lead to irreversible damage of board.

#### See Also

[set\\_engine\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_engine\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_engine\\_settings, set\\_engine\\_settings](#)

### 6.21.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.21.2.1 float Antiplay

Number of pulses or steps for backlash (play) compensation procedure.

Used if ENGINE\_ANTIPLAY flag is set.

#### 6.21.2.2 unsigned int EngineFlags

[Flags of engine settings.](#)

#### 6.21.2.3 unsigned int MicrostepMode

[Flags of microstep mode.](#)

#### 6.21.2.4 unsigned int NomCurrent

Rated current (in mA).

Controller will keep current consumed by motor below this value if ENGINE\_LIMIT\_CURR flag is set. Range: 15..8000

#### 6.21.2.5 float NomSpeed

Nominal speed.

Controller will keep motor speed below this value if ENGINE\_LIMIT\_RPM flag is set.

#### 6.21.2.6 unsigned int NomVoltage

Rated voltage in tens of mV.

Controller will keep the voltage drop on motor below this value if ENGINE\_LIMIT\_VOLT flag is set (used with DC only).

#### 6.21.2.7 unsigned int StepsPerRev

Number of full steps per revolution(Used with stepper motor only).

Range: 1..65535.

## 6.22 engine\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Movement limitations and settings, related to the motor.

### Data Fields

- unsigned int [NomVoltage](#)  
*Rated voltage in tens of mV.*
- unsigned int [NomCurrent](#)  
*Rated current (in mA).*
- unsigned int [NomSpeed](#)  
*Nominal (maximum) speed (in whole steps/s or rpm for DC and stepper motor as a master encoder).*
- unsigned int [uNomSpeed](#)  
*The fractional part of a nominal speed in microsteps (is only used with stepper motor).*
- unsigned int [EngineFlags](#)  
*Flags of engine settings.*
- int [Antiplay](#)  
*Number of pulses or steps for backlash (play) compensation procedure.*
- unsigned int [MicrostepMode](#)  
*Flags of microstep mode.*
- unsigned int [StepsPerRev](#)  
*Number of full steps per revolution(Used with stepper motor only).*

### 6.22.1 Detailed Description

Movement limitations and settings, related to the motor.

This structure contains useful motor settings. These settings specify motor shaft movement algorithm, list of limitations and rated characteristics. All boards are supplied with standard set of engine setting on controller's flash memory. Please load new engine settings when you change motor, encoder, positioner etc. Please note that wrong engine settings lead to device malfunction, can lead to irreversible damage of board.

### See Also

[set\\_engine\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_engine\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_engine\\_settings, set\\_engine\\_settings](#)

### 6.22.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.22.2.1 int Antiplay

Number of pulses or steps for backlash (play) compensation procedure.

Used if ENGINE\_ANTIPLAY flag is set.

#### 6.22.2.2 unsigned int EngineFlags

[Flags of engine settings.](#)

6.22.2.3 `unsigned int MicrostepMode`

*Flags of microstep mode.*

6.22.2.4 `unsigned int NomCurrent`

Rated current (in mA).

Controller will keep current consumed by motor below this value if ENGINE\_LIMIT\_CURR flag is set. Range: 15..8000

6.22.2.5 `unsigned int NomSpeed`

Nominal (maximum) speed (in whole steps/s or rpm for DC and stepper motor as a master encoder).

Controller will keep motor shaft RPM below this value if ENGINE\_LIMIT\_RPM flag is set. Range: 1..100000.

6.22.2.6 `unsigned int NomVoltage`

Rated voltage in tens of mV.

Controller will keep the voltage drop on motor below this value if ENGINE\_LIMIT\_VOLT flag is set (used with DC only).

6.22.2.7 `unsigned int StepsPerRev`

Number of full steps per revolution(Used with stepper motor only).

Range: 1..65535.

6.22.2.8 `unsigned int uNomSpeed`

The fractional part of a nominal speed in microsteps (is only used with stepper motor).

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

## 6.23 `entype_settings_t` Struct Reference

Engine type and driver type settings.

### Data Fields

- `unsigned int EngineType`  
*Flags of engine type.*
- `unsigned int DriverType`  
*Flags of driver type.*

### 6.23.1 Detailed Description

Engine type and driver type settings.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>EngineType</i>	engine type
<i>DriverType</i>	driver type

See Also

[get\\_entype\\_settings](#), [set\\_entype\\_settings](#)

### 6.23.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.23.2.1 unsigned int DriverType

Flags of driver type.

#### 6.23.2.2 unsigned int EngineType

Flags of engine type.

## 6.24 extended\_settings\_t Struct Reference

EST settings.

Data Fields

- unsigned int **Param1**

### 6.24.1 Detailed Description

EST settings.

This structure EST.

See Also

[set\\_extended\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_extended\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_extended\\_settings](#), [set\\_extended\\_settings](#)

## 6.25 extio\_settings\_t Struct Reference

EXTIO settings.

## Data Fields

- unsigned int [EXTIOSetupFlags](#)  
*External IO setup flags.*
- unsigned int [EXTIOModeFlags](#)  
*External IO mode flags.*

### 6.25.1 Detailed Description

EXTIO settings.

This structure contains all EXTIO settings. By default input event are signalled through rising front and output states are signalled by high logic state.

#### See Also

[get\\_extio\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_extio\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_extio\\_settings, set\\_extio\\_settings](#)

### 6.25.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.25.2.1 unsigned int EXTIOModeFlags

External IO mode flags.

#### 6.25.2.2 unsigned int EXTIOSetupFlags

External IO setup flags.

## 6.26 feedback\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Feedback settings.

## Data Fields

- unsigned int [IPS](#)  
*The number of encoder counts per shaft revolution.*
- unsigned int [FeedbackType](#)  
*Feedback type.*
- unsigned int [FeedbackFlags](#)  
*Describes feedback flags.*
- unsigned int [CountsPerTurn](#)  
*The number of encoder counts per shaft revolution.*

### 6.26.1 Detailed Description

Feedback settings.

This structure contains feedback settings.

See Also

[get\\_feedback\\_settings](#), [set\\_feedback\\_settings](#)

## 6.26.2 Field Documentation

### 6.26.2.1 unsigned int CountsPerTurn

The number of encoder counts per shaft revolution.

Range: 1..4294967295. To use the CountsPerTurn field, write 0 in the IPS field, otherwise the value from the IPS field will be used.

### 6.26.2.2 unsigned int FeedbackFlags

[Describes feedback flags](#).

### 6.26.2.3 unsigned int FeedbackType

[Feedback type](#).

### 6.26.2.4 unsigned int IPS

The number of encoder counts per shaft revolution.

Range: 1..655535. The field is obsolete, it is recommended to write 0 to IPS and use the extended CountsPerTurn field. You may need to update the controller firmware to the latest version.

## 6.27 gear\_information\_t Struct Reference

Gear information.

### Data Fields

- char [Manufacturer](#) [17]  
*Manufacturer.*
- char [PartNumber](#) [25]  
*Series and PartNumber.*

### 6.27.1 Detailed Description

Gear information.

See Also

[set\\_gear\\_information](#)  
[get\\_gear\\_information](#)  
[get\\_gear\\_information](#), [set\\_gear\\_information](#)

## 6.27.2 Field Documentation

### 6.27.2.1 char Manufacturer[17]

Manufacturer.

Max string length: 16 chars.

### 6.27.2.2 char PartNumber[25]

Series and PartNumber.

Max string length: 24 chars.

## 6.28 gear\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Gear settings.

### Data Fields

- float [ReductionIn](#)  
*Input reduction coefficient.*
- float [ReductionOut](#)  
*Output reduction coefficient.*
- float [RatedInputTorque](#)  
*Max continuous torque (N m).*
- float [RatedInputSpeed](#)  
*Max speed on the input shaft (rpm).*
- float [MaxOutputBacklash](#)  
*Output backlash of the reduction gear(degree).*
- float [InputInertia](#)  
*Equivalent input gear inertia (g cm<sup>2</sup>).*
- float [Efficiency](#)  
*Reduction gear efficiency (%).*

### 6.28.1 Detailed Description

Gear settings.

### See Also

[set\\_gear\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_gear\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_gear\\_settings](#), [set\\_gear\\_settings](#)

## 6.28.2 Field Documentation

### 6.28.2.1 float Efficiency

Reduction gear efficiency (%).

Data type: float.

## 6.28.2.2 float InputInertia

Equivalent input gear inertia (g cm<sup>2</sup>).

Data type: float.

## 6.28.2.3 float MaxOutputBacklash

Output backlash of the reduction gear(degree).

Data type: float.

## 6.28.2.4 float RatedInputSpeed

Max speed on the input shaft (rpm).

Data type: float.

## 6.28.2.5 float RatedInputTorque

Max continuous torque (N m).

Data type: float.

## 6.28.2.6 float ReductionIn

Input reduction coefficient.

(Output = (ReductionOut / ReductionIn) \* Input) Data type: float.

## 6.28.2.7 float ReductionOut

Output reduction coefficient.

(Output = (ReductionOut / ReductionIn) \* Input) Data type: float.

## 6.29 get\_position\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Position information.

## Data Fields

- float [Position](#)  
*The position in the engine.*
- long\_t [EncPosition](#)  
*Encoder position.*

## 6.29.1 Detailed Description

Position information.

Useful structure that contains position value in user units for stepper motor and encoder steps of all engines.

See Also

[get\\_position](#)

## 6.29.2 Field Documentation

### 6.29.2.1 long\_t EncPosition

Encoder position.

### 6.29.2.2 float Position

The position in the engine.

Corrected by the table.

## 6.30 get\_position\_t Struct Reference

Position information.

### Data Fields

- int [Position](#)  
*The position of the whole steps in the engine.*
- int [uPosition](#)  
*Microstep position is only used with stepper motors.*
- long.t [EncPosition](#)  
*Encoder position.*

### 6.30.1 Detailed Description

Position information.

Useful structure that contains position value in steps and micro for stepper motor and encoder steps of all engines.

See Also

[get\\_position](#)

## 6.30.2 Field Documentation

### 6.30.2.1 long\_t EncPosition

Encoder position.

### 6.30.2.2 int uPosition

Microstep position is only used with stepper motors.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

## 6.31 `globally_unique_identifier_t` Struct Reference

Globally unique identifier.

### Data Fields

- `unsigned int UniqueID0`  
*Unique ID 0.*
- `unsigned int UniqueID1`  
*Unique ID 1.*
- `unsigned int UniqueID2`  
*Unique ID 2.*
- `unsigned int UniqueID3`  
*Unique ID 3.*

#### 6.31.1 Detailed Description

Globally unique identifier.

#### See Also

[get\\_globally\\_unique\\_identifier](#)

#### 6.31.2 Field Documentation

##### 6.31.2.1 `unsigned int UniqueID0`

Unique ID 0.

##### 6.31.2.2 `unsigned int UniqueID1`

Unique ID 1.

##### 6.31.2.3 `unsigned int UniqueID2`

Unique ID 2.

##### 6.31.2.4 `unsigned int UniqueID3`

Unique ID 3.

## 6.32 `hallsensor_information_t` Struct Reference

Hall sensor information.

## Data Fields

- char [Manufacturer](#) [17]  
*Manufacturer.*
- char [PartNumber](#) [25]  
*Series and PartNumber.*

### 6.32.1 Detailed Description

Hall sensor information.

#### See Also

[set\\_hallsensor\\_information](#)  
[get\\_hallsensor\\_information](#)  
[get\\_hallsensor\\_information](#), [set\\_hallsensor\\_information](#)

### 6.32.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.32.2.1 char Manufacturer[17]

Manufacturer.

Max string length: 16 chars.

#### 6.32.2.2 char PartNumber[25]

Series and PartNumber.

Max string length: 24 chars.

## 6.33 hallsensor\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Hall sensor settings.

## Data Fields

- float [MaxOperatingFrequency](#)  
*Max operation frequency (kHz).*
- float [SupplyVoltageMin](#)  
*Minimum supply voltage (V).*
- float [SupplyVoltageMax](#)  
*Maximum supply voltage (V).*
- float [MaxCurrentConsumption](#)  
*Max current consumption (mA).*
- unsigned int [PPR](#)  
*The number of counts per revolution.*

### 6.33.1 Detailed Description

Hall sensor settings.

See Also

[set\\_hallsensor\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_hallsensor\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_hallsensor\\_settings](#), [set\\_hallsensor\\_settings](#)

### 6.33.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.33.2.1 float MaxCurrentConsumption

Max current consumption (mA).

Data type: float.

#### 6.33.2.2 float MaxOperatingFrequency

Max operation frequency (kHz).

Data type: float.

#### 6.33.2.3 float SupplyVoltageMax

Maximum supply voltage (V).

Data type: float.

#### 6.33.2.4 float SupplyVoltageMin

Minimum supply voltage (V).

Data type: float.

## 6.34 home\_settings\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Position calibration settings which use user units.

### Data Fields

- float [FastHome](#)  
*Speed used for first motion.*
- float [SlowHome](#)  
*Speed used for second motion.*
- float [HomeDelta](#)  
*Distance from break point.*
- unsigned int [HomeFlags](#)  
*Home settings flags.*

### 6.34.1 Detailed Description

Position calibration settings which use user units.

This structure contains settings used in position calibrating. It specify behaviour of calibrating position.

See Also

[get\\_home\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[set\\_home\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[command\\_home](#)  
[get\\_home\\_settings](#), [set\\_home\\_settings](#)

### 6.34.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.34.2.1 float FastHome

Speed used for first motion.

#### 6.34.2.2 float HomeDelta

Distance from break point.

#### 6.34.2.3 unsigned int HomeFlags

Home settings flags.

#### 6.34.2.4 float SlowHome

Speed used for second motion.

## 6.35 home\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Position calibration settings.

### Data Fields

- **unsigned int FastHome**  
*Speed used for first motion (full steps).*
- **unsigned int uFastHome**  
*Part of the speed for first motion, microsteps.*
- **unsigned int SlowHome**  
*Speed used for second motion (full steps).*
- **unsigned int uSlowHome**  
*Part of the speed for second motion, microsteps.*
- **int HomeDelta**  
*Distance from break point (full steps).*
- **int uHomeDelta**  
*Part of the delta distance, microsteps.*
- **unsigned int HomeFlags**  
*Home settings flags.*

### 6.35.1 Detailed Description

Position calibration settings.

This structure contains settings used in position calibrating. It specify behaviour of calibrating position.

See Also

[get\\_home\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_home\\_settings](#)  
[command\\_home](#)  
[get\\_home\\_settings](#), [set\\_home\\_settings](#)

### 6.35.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.35.2.1 unsigned int FastHome

Speed used for first motion (full steps).

Range: 0..100000.

#### 6.35.2.2 int HomeDelta

Distance from break point (full steps).

#### 6.35.2.3 unsigned int HomeFlags

[Home settings flags](#).

#### 6.35.2.4 unsigned int SlowHome

Speed used for second motion (full steps).

Range: 0..100000.

#### 6.35.2.5 unsigned int uFastHome

Part of the speed for first motion, microsteps.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

#### 6.35.2.6 int uHomeDelta

Part of the delta distance, microsteps.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

#### 6.35.2.7 unsigned int uSlowHome

Part of the speed for second motion, microsteps.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

## 6.36 init\_random\_t Struct Reference

Random key.

### Data Fields

- `uint8_t key [16]`

*Random key.*

#### 6.36.1 Detailed Description

Random key.

Structure that contains random key used in encryption of WKEY and SSER command contents.

#### See Also

[get\\_init\\_random](#)

#### 6.36.2 Field Documentation

##### 6.36.2.1 `uint8_t key[16]`

Random key.

## 6.37 joystick\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Joystick settings.

### Data Fields

- `unsigned int JoyLowEnd`  
*Joystick lower end position.*
- `unsigned int JoyCenter`  
*Joystick center position.*
- `unsigned int JoyHighEnd`  
*Joystick higher end position.*
- `unsigned int ExpFactor`  
*Exponential nonlinearity factor.*
- `unsigned int DeadZone`  
*Joystick dead zone.*
- `unsigned int JoyFlags`  
*Joystick flags.*

#### 6.37.1 Detailed Description

Joystick settings.

This structure contains joystick parameters. If joystick position is outside DeadZone limits from the central position a movement with speed, defined by the joystick DeadZone edge to 100% deviation, begins. Joystick

positions inside DeadZone limits correspond to zero speed (soft stop of motion) and positions beyond Low and High limits correspond MaxSpeed [i] or -MaxSpeed [i] (see command SCTL), where i = 0 by default and can be changed with left/right buttons (see command SCTL). If next speed in list is zero (both integer and microstep parts), the button press is ignored. First speed in list shouldn't be zero. The relationship between the deviation and the rate is exponential, allowing no switching speed combine high mobility and accuracy.

#### See Also

[set\\_joystick\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_joystick\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_joystick\\_settings, set\\_joystick\\_settings](#)

### 6.37.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.37.2.1 unsigned int DeadZone

Joystick dead zone.

#### 6.37.2.2 unsigned int ExpFactor

Exponential nonlinearity factor.

#### 6.37.2.3 unsigned int JoyCenter

Joystick center position.

Range: 0..10000.

#### 6.37.2.4 unsigned int JoyFlags

Joystick flags.

#### 6.37.2.5 unsigned int JoyHighEnd

Joystick higher end position.

Range: 0..10000.

#### 6.37.2.6 unsigned int JoyLowEnd

Joystick lower end position.

Range: 0..10000.

### 6.38 measurements\_t Struct Reference

The buffer holds no more than 25 points.

#### Data Fields

- int [Speed](#) [25]

*Current speed in microsteps per second (whole steps are recalculated taking into account the current step division mode) or encoder counts per second.*

- int [Error](#) [25]

*Current error in microsteps per second (whole steps are recalculated taking into account the current step division mode) or encoder counts per second.*

- unsigned int [Length](#)

*Length of actual data in buffer.*

### 6.38.1 Detailed Description

The buffer holds no more than 25 points.

The exact length of the received buffer is reflected in the Length field.

#### See Also

[measurements](#)

[get\\_measurements](#)

### 6.38.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.38.2.1 int Error[25]

Current error in microsteps per second (whole steps are recalculated taking into account the current step division mode) or encoder counts per second.

#### 6.38.2.2 unsigned int Length

Length of actual data in buffer.

#### 6.38.2.3 int Speed[25]

Current speed in microsteps per second (whole steps are recalculated taking into account the current step division mode) or encoder counts per second.

## 6.39 motor\_information\_t Struct Reference

motor information.

### Data Fields

- char [Manufacturer](#) [17]

*Manufacturer.*

- char [PartNumber](#) [25]

*Series and PartNumber.*

### 6.39.1 Detailed Description

motor information.

## See Also

[set\\_motor\\_information](#)  
[get\\_motor\\_information](#)  
[get\\_motor\\_information](#), [set\\_motor\\_information](#)

### 6.39.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.39.2.1 char Manufacturer[17]

Manufacturer.

Max string length: 16 chars.

#### 6.39.2.2 char PartNumber[25]

Series and PartNumber.

Max string length: 24 chars.

## 6.40 motor\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Physical characteristics and limitations of the motor.

### Data Fields

- `unsigned int MotorType`  
*Motor Type flags.*
- `unsigned int ReservedField`  
*Reserved.*
- `unsigned int Poles`  
*Number of pole pairs for DC or BLDC motors or number of steps per rotation for stepper motor.*
- `unsigned int Phases`  
*Number of phases for BLDC motors.*
- `float NominalVoltage`  
*Nominal voltage on winding (B).*
- `float NominalCurrent`  
*Maximum direct current in winding for DC and BLDC engines, nominal current in windings for stepper motor (A).*
- `float NominalSpeed`  
*Not used.*
- `float NominalTorque`  
*Nominal torque(mN m).*
- `float NominalPower`  
*Nominal power(W).*
- `float WindingResistance`  
*Resistance of windings for DC engine, each of two windings for stepper motor or each of three windings for BLDC engine(Ohm).*
- `float WindingInductance`  
*Inductance of windings for DC engine, each of two windings for stepper motor or each of three windings for BLDC engine(mH).*

- float [RotorInertia](#)  
*Rotor inertia(g cm<sup>2</sup>).*
- float [StallTorque](#)  
*Torque hold position for a stepper motor or torque at a motionless rotor for other types of engines (mN m).*
- float [DetentTorque](#)  
*Holding torque position with un-powered coils (mN m).*
- float [TorqueConstant](#)  
*Torque constant, which determines the aspect ratio of maximum moment of force from the rotor current flowing in the coil (mN m / A).*
- float [SpeedConstant](#)  
*Velocity constant, which determines the value or amplitude of the induced voltage on the motion of DC or BLDC motor (rpm / V) or stepper motor (steps/s / V).*
- float [SpeedTorqueGradient](#)  
*Speed torque gradient (rpm / mN m).*
- float [MechanicalTimeConstant](#)  
*Mechanical time constant (ms).*
- float [MaxSpeed](#)  
*The maximum speed for stepper motors (steps/s) or DC and BLDC motors (rmp).*
- float [MaxCurrent](#)  
*The maximum current in the winding (A).*
- float [MaxCurrentTime](#)  
*Safe duration of overcurrent in the winding (ms).*
- float [NoLoadCurrent](#)  
*The current consumption in idle mode (A).*
- float [NoLoadSpeed](#)  
*Idle speed (rpm).*

### 6.40.1 Detailed Description

Physical characteristics and limitations of the motor.

#### See Also

[set\\_motor\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_motor\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_motor\\_settings](#), [set\\_motor\\_settings](#)

### 6.40.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.40.2.1 float DetentTorque

Holding torque position with un-powered coils (mN m).

Data type: float.

#### 6.40.2.2 float MaxCurrent

The maximum current in the winding (A).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.3 float MaxCurrentTime

Safe duration of overcurrent in the winding (ms).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.4 float MaxSpeed

The maximum speed for stepper motors (steps/s) or DC and BLDC motors (rmp).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.5 float MechanicalTimeConstant

Mechanical time constant (ms).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.6 unsigned int MotorType

[Motor Type flags.](#)

## 6.40.2.7 float NoLoadCurrent

The current consumption in idle mode (A).

Used for DC and BLDC motors. Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.8 float NoLoadSpeed

Idle speed (rpm).

Used for DC and BLDC motors. Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.9 float NominalCurrent

Maximum direct current in winding for DC and BLDC engines, nominal current in windings for stepper motor (A).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.10 float NominalPower

Nominal power(W).

Used for DC and BLDC engine. Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.11 float NominalSpeed

Not used.

Nominal speed(rpm). Used for DC and BLDC engine. Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.12 float NominalTorque

Nominal torque(mN m).

Used for DC and BLDC engine. Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.13 float NominalVoltage

Nominal voltage on winding (B).

Data type: float

## 6.40.2.14 unsigned int Phases

Number of phases for BLDC motors.

## 6.40.2.15 unsigned int Poles

Number of pole pairs for DC or BLDC motors or number of steps per rotation for stepper motor.

## 6.40.2.16 float RotorInertia

Rotor inertia(g cm<sup>2</sup>).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.17 float SpeedConstant

Velocity constant, which determines the value or amplitude of the induced voltage on the motion of DC or BLDC motor (rpm / V) or stepper motor (steps/s / V).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.18 float SpeedTorqueGradient

Speed torque gradient (rpm / mN m).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.19 float StallTorque

Torque hold position for a stepper motor or torque at a motionless rotor for other types of engines (mN m).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.20 float TorqueConstant

Torque constant, which determines the aspect ratio of maximum moment of force from the rotor current flowing in the coil (mN m / A).

Used mainly for DC motors. Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.21 float WindingInductance

Inductance of windings for DC engine, each of two windings for stepper motor or each of three windings for BLDC engine(mH).

Data type: float.

## 6.40.2.22 float WindingResistance

Resistance of windings for DC engine, each of two windings for stepper motor or each of three windings for BLDC engine(Ohm).

Data type: float.

## 6.41 move\_settings\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Move settings which use user units.

## Data Fields

- float [Speed](#)  
*Target speed.*
- float [Accel](#)  
*Motor shaft acceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).*
- float [Decel](#)  
*Motor shaft deceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).*
- float [AntiplaySpeed](#)  
*Speed in antiplay mode.*
- unsigned int [MoveFlags](#)  
*Flags of the motion parameters.*

## 6.41.1 Detailed Description

Move settings which use user units.

## See Also

[set\\_move\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_move\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_move\\_settings](#), [set\\_move\\_settings](#)

## 6.41.2 Field Documentation

## 6.41.2.1 float Accel

Motor shaft acceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).

## 6.41.2.2 float AntiplaySpeed

Speed in antiplay mode.

## 6.41.2.3 float Decel

Motor shaft deceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).

## 6.41.2.4 unsigned int MoveFlags

[Flags of the motion parameters.](#)

## 6.41.2.5 float Speed

Target speed.

## 6.42 move\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Move settings.

## Data Fields

- [unsigned int Speed](#)  
*Target speed (for stepper motor: steps/s, for DC: rpm).*
- [unsigned int uSpeed](#)  
*Target speed in microstep fractions/s.*
- [unsigned int Accel](#)  
*Motor shaft acceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).*
- [unsigned int Decel](#)  
*Motor shaft deceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).*
- [unsigned int AntiplaySpeed](#)  
*Speed in antiplay mode, full steps/s(stepper motor) or RPM(DC).*
- [unsigned int uAntiplaySpeed](#)  
*Speed in antiplay mode, microsteps/s.*
- [unsigned int MoveFlags](#)  
*Flags of the motion parameters.*

## 6.42.1 Detailed Description

Move settings.

## See Also

[set\\_move\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_move\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_move\\_settings, set\\_move\\_settings](#)

## 6.42.2 Field Documentation

## 6.42.2.1 unsigned int Accel

Motor shaft acceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).

Range: 1..65535.

## 6.42.2.2 unsigned int AntiplaySpeed

Speed in antiplay mode, full steps/s(stepper motor) or RPM(DC).

Range: 0..100000.

## 6.42.2.3 unsigned int Decel

Motor shaft deceleration, steps/s<sup>2</sup>(stepper motor) or RPM/s(DC).

Range: 1..65535.

## 6.42.2.4 unsigned int MoveFlags

[Flags of the motion parameters.](#)

## 6.42.2.5 unsigned int Speed

Target speed (for stepper motor: steps/s, for DC: rpm).

Range: 0..100000.

## 6.42.2.6 unsigned int uAntiplaySpeed

Speed in antiplay mode, microsteps/s.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings). Used with stepper motor only.

## 6.42.2.7 unsigned int uSpeed

Target speed in microstep fractions/s.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings). Using with stepper motor only.

## 6.43 nonvolatile\_memory\_t Struct Reference

Userdata for save into FRAM.

## Data Fields

- unsigned int [UserData](#) [7]

*User data.*

## 6.43.1 Detailed Description

Userdata for save into FRAM.

## See Also

[get\\_nonvolatile\\_memory](#), [set\\_nonvolatile\\_memory](#)

### 6.43.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.43.2.1 unsigned int UserData[7]

User data.

Can be set by user for his/her convinience. Each element of the array stores only 32 bits of user data. This is important on systems where an int type contains more than 4 bytes. For example that all amd64 systems.

## 6.44 pid\_settings\_t Struct Reference

PID settings.

### Data Fields

- **unsigned int KpU**  
*Proportional gain for voltage PID routine.*
- **unsigned int KiU**  
*Integral gain for voltage PID routine.*
- **unsigned int KdU**  
*Differential gain for voltage PID routine.*
- **float Kpf**  
*Proportional gain for BLDC position PID routine.*
- **float Kif**  
*Integral gain for BLDC position PID routine.*
- **float Kdf**  
*Differential gain for BLDC position PID routine.*

### 6.44.1 Detailed Description

PID settings.

This structure contains factors for PID routine. It specify behaviour of PID routine for voltage. These factors are slightly different for different positioners. All boards are supplied with standard set of PID setting on controller's flash memory. Please load new PID settings when you change positioner. Please note that wrong PID settings lead to device malfunction.

### See Also

[set\\_pid\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_pid\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_pid\\_settings, set\\_pid\\_settings](#)

## 6.45 power\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Step motor power settings.

## Data Fields

- `unsigned int HoldCurrent`  
*Current in holding regime, percent of nominal.*
- `unsigned int CurrReducDelay`  
*Time in ms from going to STOP state to reducing current.*
- `unsigned int PowerOffDelay`  
*Time in s from going to STOP state to turning power off.*
- `unsigned int CurrentSetTime`  
*Time in ms to reach nominal current.*
- `unsigned int PowerFlags`  
*Flags of power settings of stepper motor.*

### 6.45.1 Detailed Description

Step motor power settings.

#### See Also

[set\\_move\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_move\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_power\\_settings](#), [set\\_power\\_settings](#)

### 6.45.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.45.2.1 `unsigned int CurrentSetTime`

Time in ms to reach nominal current.

#### 6.45.2.2 `unsigned int CurrReducDelay`

Time in ms from going to STOP state to reducing current.

#### 6.45.2.3 `unsigned int HoldCurrent`

Current in holding regime, percent of nominal.

Range: 0..100.

#### 6.45.2.4 `unsigned int PowerFlags`

*Flags of power settings of stepper motor.*

#### 6.45.2.5 `unsigned int PowerOffDelay`

Time in s from going to STOP state to turning power off.

## 6.46 secure\_settings\_t Struct Reference

This structure contains raw analog data from ADC embedded on board.

## Data Fields

- `unsigned int LowUpwrOff`  
*Lower voltage limit to turn off the motor, tens of mV.*
- `unsigned int Criticallpwr`  
*Maximum motor current which triggers ALARM state, in mA.*
- `unsigned int CriticalUpwr`  
*Maximum motor voltage which triggers ALARM state, tens of mV.*
- `unsigned int CriticalT`  
*Maximum temperature, which triggers ALARM state, in tenths of degrees Celcius.*
- `unsigned int Criticallusb`  
*Maximum USB current which triggers ALARM state, in mA.*
- `unsigned int CriticalUusb`  
*Maximum USB voltage which triggers ALARM state, tens of mV.*
- `unsigned int MinimumUusb`  
*Minimum USB voltage which triggers ALARM state, tens of mV.*
- `unsigned int Flags`  
*Flags of secure settings.*

### 6.46.1 Detailed Description

This structure contains raw analog data from ADC embedded on board.

These data used for device testing and deep recalibratlon by manufacturer only.

#### See Also

[get\\_secure\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_secure\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_secure\\_settings, set\\_secure\\_settings](#)

### 6.46.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.46.2.1 `unsigned int Criticallpwr`

Maximum motor current which triggers ALARM state, in mA.

#### 6.46.2.2 `unsigned int Criticallusb`

Maximum USB current which triggers ALARM state, in mA.

#### 6.46.2.3 `unsigned int CriticalT`

Maximum temperature, which triggers ALARM state, in tenths of degrees Celcius.

#### 6.46.2.4 `unsigned int CriticalUpwr`

Maximum motor voltage which triggers ALARM state, tens of mV.

6.46.2.5 unsigned int CriticalUusb

Maximum USB voltage which triggers ALARM state, tens of mV.

6.46.2.6 unsigned int Flags

[Flags of secure settings.](#)

6.46.2.7 unsigned int LowUpwrOff

Lower voltage limit to turn off the motor, tens of mV.

6.46.2.8 unsigned int MinimumUusb

Minimum USB voltage which triggers ALARM state, tens of mV.

## 6.47 serial\_number\_t Struct Reference

Serial number structure and hardware version.

### Data Fields

- unsigned int [SN](#)  
*New board serial number.*
- uint8\_t [Key](#) [32]  
*Protection key (256 bit).*
- unsigned int [Major](#)  
*The major number of the hardware version.*
- unsigned int [Minor](#)  
*Minor number of the hardware version.*
- unsigned int [Release](#)  
*Number of edits this release of hardware.*

### 6.47.1 Detailed Description

Serial number structure and hardware version.

The structure keep new serial number, hardware version and valid key. The SN and hardware version are changed and saved when transmitted key matches stored key. Can be used by manufacturer only.

### See Also

[set\\_serial\\_number](#)

### 6.47.2 Field Documentation

6.47.2.1 uint8\_t [Key](#)[32]

Protection key (256 bit).

6.47.2.2 unsigned int Major

The major number of the hardware version.

6.47.2.3 unsigned int Minor

Minor number of the hardware version.

6.47.2.4 unsigned int Release

Number of edits this release of hardware.

6.47.2.5 unsigned int SN

New board serial number.

## 6.48 set\_position\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Position information which use user units.

### Data Fields

- float [Position](#)  
*The position in the engine.*
- long\_t [EncPosition](#)  
*Encoder position.*
- unsigned int [PosFlags](#)  
*Position setting flags.*

### 6.48.1 Detailed Description

Position information which use user units.

Useful structure that contains position value in steps and micro for stepper motor and encoder steps of all engines.

### See Also

[set\\_position](#)

### 6.48.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.48.2.1 long\_t EncPosition

Encoder position.

#### 6.48.2.2 unsigned int PosFlags

[Position setting flags.](#)

## 6.48.2.3 float Position

The position in the engine.

## 6.49 set\_position\_t Struct Reference

Position information.

## Data Fields

- int [Position](#)  
*The position of the whole steps in the engine.*
- int [uPosition](#)  
*Microstep position is only used with stepper motors.*
- long\_t [EncPosition](#)  
*Encoder position.*
- unsigned int [PosFlags](#)  
*Position setting flags.*

## 6.49.1 Detailed Description

Position information.

Useful structure that contains position value in steps and micro for stepper motor and encoder steps of all engines.

## See Also

[set\\_position](#)

## 6.49.2 Field Documentation

## 6.49.2.1 long\_t EncPosition

Encoder position.

## 6.49.2.2 unsigned int PosFlags

[Position setting flags.](#)

## 6.49.2.3 int uPosition

Microstep position is only used with stepper motors.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

## 6.50 stage\_information\_t Struct Reference

Stage information.

## Data Fields

- char [Manufacturer](#) [17]  
*Manufacturer.*
- char [PartNumber](#) [25]  
*Series and PartNumber.*

### 6.50.1 Detailed Description

Stage information.

#### See Also

[set\\_stage\\_information](#)  
[get\\_stage\\_information](#)  
[get\\_stage\\_information](#), [set\\_stage\\_information](#)

### 6.50.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.50.2.1 char Manufacturer[17]

Manufacturer.

Max string length: 16 chars.

#### 6.50.2.2 char PartNumber[25]

Series and PartNumber.

Max string length: 24 chars.

## 6.51 stage\_name\_t Struct Reference

Stage user name.

## Data Fields

- char [PositionerName](#) [17]  
*User positioner name.*

### 6.51.1 Detailed Description

Stage user name.

#### See Also

[get\\_stage\\_name](#), [set\\_stage\\_name](#)

## 6.51.2 Field Documentation

### 6.51.2.1 char PositionerName[17]

User positioner name.

Can be set by user for his/her convinience. Max string length: 16 chars.

## 6.52 stage\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Stage settings.

### Data Fields

- float [LeadScrewPitch](#)  
*Lead screw pitch (mm).*
- char [Units](#) [9]  
*Units for MaxSpeed and TravelRange fields of the structure (steps, degrees, mm, ...).*
- float [MaxSpeed](#)  
*Max speed (Units/c).*
- float [TravelRange](#)  
*Travel range (Units).*
- float [SupplyVoltageMin](#)  
*Supply voltage minimum (V).*
- float [SupplyVoltageMax](#)  
*Supply voltage maximum (V).*
- float [MaxCurrentConsumption](#)  
*Max current consumption (A).*
- float [HorizontalLoadCapacity](#)  
*Horizontal load capacity (kg).*
- float [VerticalLoadCapacity](#)  
*Vertical load capacity (kg).*

### 6.52.1 Detailed Description

Stage settings.

#### See Also

[set\\_stage\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_stage\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_stage\\_settings](#), [set\\_stage\\_settings](#)

## 6.52.2 Field Documentation

### 6.52.2.1 float HorizontalLoadCapacity

Horizontal load capacity (kg).

Data type: float.

## 6.52.2.2 float LeadScrewPitch

Lead screw pitch (mm).

Data type: float.

## 6.52.2.3 float MaxCurrentConsumption

Max current consumption (A).

Data type: float.

## 6.52.2.4 float MaxSpeed

Max speed (Units/c).

Data type: float.

## 6.52.2.5 float SupplyVoltageMax

Supply voltage maximum (V).

Data type: float.

## 6.52.2.6 float SupplyVoltageMin

Supply voltage minimum (V).

Data type: float.

## 6.52.2.7 float TravelRange

Travel range (Units).

Data type: float.

## 6.52.2.8 char Units[9]

Units for MaxSpeed and TravelRange fields of the structure (steps, degrees, mm, ...).

Max string length: 8 chars.

## 6.52.2.9 float VerticalLoadCapacity

Vertical load capacity (kg).

Data type: float.

## 6.53 status\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Device state which use user units.

## Data Fields

- unsigned int [MoveSts](#)  
*Flags of move state.*
- unsigned int [MvCmdSts](#)  
*Move command state.*
- unsigned int [PWRSts](#)  
*Flags of power state of stepper motor.*
- unsigned int [EncSts](#)  
*Encoder state.*
- unsigned int [WindSts](#)  
*Winding state.*
- float [CurPosition](#)  
*Current position.*
- long\_t [EncPosition](#)  
*Current encoder position.*
- float [CurSpeed](#)  
*Motor shaft speed.*
- int [Ipwr](#)  
*Engine current, mA.*
- int [Upwr](#)  
*Power supply voltage, tens of mV.*
- int [Iusb](#)  
*USB current, mA.*
- int [Uusb](#)  
*USB voltage, tens of mV.*
- int [CurT](#)  
*Temperature in tenths of degrees C.*
- unsigned int [Flags](#)  
*Status flags.*
- unsigned int [GPIOFlags](#)  
*Status flags of the GPIO outputs.*
- unsigned int [CmdBufFreeSpace](#)  
*This field is a service field.*

### 6.53.1 Detailed Description

Device state which use user units.

Useful structure that contains current controller state, including speed, position and boolean flags.

#### See Also

[get\\_status\\_impl](#)

### 6.53.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.53.2.1 unsigned int CmdBufFreeSpace

This field is a service field.

It shows the amount of free cells buffer synchronization chain.

6.53.2.2 float CurPosition

Current position.

Corrected by the table.

6.53.2.3 float CurSpeed

Motor shaft speed.

6.53.2.4 int CurT

Temperature in tenths of degrees C.

6.53.2.5 long\_t EncPosition

Current encoder position.

6.53.2.6 unsigned int Encsts

Encoder state.

6.53.2.7 unsigned int Flags

Status flags.

6.53.2.8 unsigned int GPIOFlags

Status flags of the GPIO outputs.

6.53.2.9 int Ipwr

Engine current, mA.

6.53.2.10 int Iusb

USB current, mA.

6.53.2.11 unsigned int Movests

Flags of move state.

6.53.2.12 unsigned int MvCmdsts

Move command state.

6.53.2.13 unsigned int PWRsts

Flags of power state of stepper motor.

6.53.2.14 int Upwr

Power supply voltage, tens of mV.

6.53.2.15 int Uusb

USB voltage, tens of mV.

6.53.2.16 unsigned int Windsts

Winding state.

## 6.54 status\_t Struct Reference

Device state.

### Data Fields

- unsigned int Movests  
*Flags of move state.*
- unsigned int MvCmdsts  
*Move command state.*
- unsigned int PWRsts  
*Flags of power state of stepper motor.*
- unsigned int Encsts  
*Encoder state.*
- unsigned int Windsts  
*Winding state.*
- int CurPosition  
*Current position.*
- int uCurPosition  
*Step motor shaft position in microsteps.*
- long\_t EncPosition  
*Current encoder position.*
- int CurSpeed  
*Motor shaft speed in steps/s or rpm.*
- int uCurSpeed  
*Part of motor shaft speed in microsteps.*
- int Ipwr  
*Engine current, mA.*
- int Upwr  
*Power supply voltage, tens of mV.*
- int Iusb  
*USB current, mA.*
- int Uusb  
*USB voltage, tens of mV.*
- int Curt  
*Temperature in tenths of degrees C.*

- unsigned int [Flags](#)  
*Status flags.*
- unsigned int [GPIOFlags](#)  
*Status flags of the GPIO outputs.*
- unsigned int [CmdBufFreeSpace](#)  
*This field is a service field.*

### 6.54.1 Detailed Description

Device state.

Useful structure that contains current controller state, including speed, position and boolean flags.

See Also

[get\\_status\\_impl](#)

### 6.54.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.54.2.1 unsigned int CmdBufFreeSpace

This field is a service field.

It shows the amount of free cells buffer synchronization chain.

#### 6.54.2.2 int CurPosition

Current position.

#### 6.54.2.3 int CurSpeed

Motor shaft speed in steps/s or rpm.

#### 6.54.2.4 int CurT

Temperature in tenths of degrees C.

#### 6.54.2.5 long\_t EncPosition

Current encoder position.

#### 6.54.2.6 unsigned int EncSts

[Encoder state.](#)

#### 6.54.2.7 unsigned int Flags

[Status flags.](#)

6.54.2.8 unsigned int GPIOFlags

Status flags of the GPIO outputs.

6.54.2.9 int Ipwr

Engine current, mA.

6.54.2.10 int Iusb

USB current, mA.

6.54.2.11 unsigned int MoveSts

Flags of move state.

6.54.2.12 unsigned int MvCmdSts

Move command state.

6.54.2.13 unsigned int PWRSts

Flags of power state of stepper motor.

6.54.2.14 int uCurPosition

Step motor shaft position in microsteps.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings). Used only with stepper motor.

6.54.2.15 int uCurSpeed

Part of motor shaft speed in microsteps.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings). Used only with stepper motor.

6.54.2.16 int Upwr

Power supply voltage, tens of mV.

6.54.2.17 int Uusb

USB voltage, tens of mV.

6.54.2.18 unsigned int WindSts

Winding state.

## 6.55 sync\_in\_settings\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Synchronization settings which use user units.

### Data Fields

- unsigned int [SyncInFlags](#)  
*Flags for synchronization input setup.*
- unsigned int [ClutterTime](#)  
*Input synchronization pulse dead time (mks).*
- float [Position](#)  
*Desired position or shift.*
- float [Speed](#)  
*Target speed.*

### 6.55.1 Detailed Description

Synchronization settings which use user units.

This structure contains all synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags. It specifies behaviour of input synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

### See Also

[get\\_sync\\_in\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[set\\_sync\\_in\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_sync\\_in\\_settings](#), [set\\_sync\\_in\\_settings](#)

### 6.55.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.55.2.1 unsigned int ClutterTime

Input synchronization pulse dead time (mks).

#### 6.55.2.2 float Position

Desired position or shift.

#### 6.55.2.3 float Speed

Target speed.

#### 6.55.2.4 unsigned int SyncInFlags

Flags for synchronization input setup.

## 6.56 sync\_in\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Synchronization settings.

## Data Fields

- `unsigned int SyncInFlags`  
*Flags for synchronization input setup.*
- `unsigned int ClutterTime`  
*Input synchronization pulse dead time (mks).*
- `int Position`  
*Desired position or shift (full steps)*
- `int uPosition`  
*The fractional part of a position or shift in microsteps.*
- `unsigned int Speed`  
*Target speed (for stepper motor: steps/s, for DC: rpm).*
- `unsigned int uSpeed`  
*Target speed in microsteps/s.*

### 6.56.1 Detailed Description

Synchronization settings.

This structure contains all synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags. It specifies behaviour of input synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

#### See Also

[get\\_sync\\_in\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_sync\\_in\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_sync\\_in\\_settings, set\\_sync\\_in\\_settings](#)

### 6.56.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.56.2.1 unsigned int ClutterTime

Input synchronization pulse dead time (mks).

#### 6.56.2.2 unsigned int Speed

Target speed (for stepper motor: steps/s, for DC: rpm).

Range: 0..100000.

#### 6.56.2.3 unsigned int SyncInFlags

Flags for synchronization input setup.

#### 6.56.2.4 int uPosition

The fractional part of a position or shift in microsteps.

Is used with stepper motor. Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings).

## 6.56.2.5 unsigned int uSpeed

Target speed in microsteps/s.

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine\_settings). Using with stepper motor only.

## 6.57 sync\_out\_settings\_calb\_t Struct Reference

Synchronization settings which use user units.

## Data Fields

- unsigned int [SyncOutFlags](#)  
*Flags of synchronization output.*
- unsigned int [SyncOutPulseSteps](#)  
*This value specifies duration of output pulse.*
- unsigned int [SyncOutPeriod](#)  
*This value specifies number of encoder pulses or steps between two output synchronization pulses when SYNCOUT\_ONPERIOD is set.*
- float [Accuracy](#)  
*This is the neighborhood around the target coordinates (in encoder pulses or motor steps), which is getting hit in the target position and the momentum generated by the stop.*

## 6.57.1 Detailed Description

Synchronization settings which use user units.

This structure contains all synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags. It specifies behaviour of output synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

## See Also

[get\\_sync\\_out\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[set\\_sync\\_out\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_sync\\_out\\_settings](#), [set\\_sync\\_out\\_settings](#)

## 6.57.2 Field Documentation

## 6.57.2.1 float Accuracy

This is the neighborhood around the target coordinates (in encoder pulses or motor steps), which is getting hit in the target position and the momentum generated by the stop.

## 6.57.2.2 unsigned int SyncOutFlags

[Flags of synchronization output.](#)

## 6.57.2.3 unsigned int SyncOutPeriod

This value specifies number of encoder pulses or steps between two output synchronization pulses when SYNCOUT\_ONPERIOD is set.

## 6.57.2.4 unsigned int SyncOutPulseSteps

This value specifies duration of output pulse.

It is measured microseconds when SYNCOUT\_IN\_STEPS flag is cleared or in encoder pulses or motor steps when SYNCOUT\_IN\_STEPS is set.

## 6.58 sync\_out\_settings\_t Struct Reference

Synchronization settings.

## Data Fields

- unsigned int [SyncOutFlags](#)  
*Flags of synchronization output.*
- unsigned int [SyncOutPulseSteps](#)  
*This value specifies duration of output pulse.*
- unsigned int [SyncOutPeriod](#)  
*This value specifies number of encoder pulses or steps between two output synchronization pulses when SYNCOUT\_ONPERIOD is set.*
- unsigned int [Accuracy](#)  
*This is the neighborhood around the target coordinates, which is getting hit in the target position and the momentum generated by the stop.*
- unsigned int [uAccuracy](#)  
*This is the neighborhood around the target coordinates in microsteps (only used with stepper motor).*

## 6.58.1 Detailed Description

Synchronization settings.

This structure contains all synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags. It specifies behaviour of output synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

## See Also

[get\\_sync\\_out\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_sync\\_out\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_sync\\_out\\_settings, set\\_sync\\_out\\_settings](#)

## 6.58.2 Field Documentation

## 6.58.2.1 unsigned int Accuracy

This is the neighborhood around the target coordinates, which is getting hit in the target position and the momentum generated by the stop.

## 6.58.2.2 unsigned int SyncOutFlags

[Flags of synchronization output.](#)

6.58.2.3 `unsigned int SyncOutPeriod`

This value specifies number of encoder pulses or steps between two output synchronization pulses when `SYNCOUT_ONPERIOD` is set.

6.58.2.4 `unsigned int SyncOutPulseSteps`

This value specifies duration of output pulse.

It is measured microseconds when `SYNCOUT_IN_STEPS` flag is cleared or in encoder pulses or motor steps when `SYNCOUT_IN_STEPS` is set.

6.58.2.5 `unsigned int uAccuracy`

This is the neighborhood around the target coordinates in microsteps (only used with stepper motor).

Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see `MicrostepMode` field in `engine_settings`).

## 6.59 `uart_settings_t` Struct Reference

UART settings.

### Data Fields

- `unsigned int Speed`  
*UART speed (in bauds)*
- `unsigned int UARTSetupFlags`  
*UART parity flags.*

### 6.59.1 Detailed Description

UART settings.

This structure contains UART settings.

#### See Also

[get\\_uart\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_uart\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_uart\\_settings, set\\_uart\\_settings](#)

### 6.59.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.59.2.1 `unsigned int UARTSetupFlags`

*UART parity flags.*

# Chapter 7

## File Documentation

### 7.1 ximc.h File Reference

Header file for libximc library.

#### Data Structures

- struct `calibration_t`  
*Calibration companion structure.*
- struct `device_network_information_t`  
*Device network information structure.*
- struct `feedback_settings_t`  
*Feedback settings.*
- struct `home_settings_t`  
*Position calibration settings.*
- struct `home_settings_calb_t`  
*Position calibration settings which use user units.*
- struct `move_settings_t`  
*Move settings.*
- struct `move_settings_calb_t`  
*Move settings which use user units.*
- struct `engine_settings_t`  
*Movement limitations and settings, related to the motor.*
- struct `engine_settings_calb_t`  
*Movement limitations and settings, related to the motor, which use user units.*
- struct `entype_settings_t`  
*Engine type and driver type settings.*
- struct `power_settings_t`  
*Step motor power settings.*
- struct `secure_settings_t`  
*This structure contains raw analog data from ADC embedded on board.*
- struct `edges_settings_t`  
*Edges settings.*
- struct `edges_settings_calb_t`  
*Edges settings which use user units.*
- struct `pid_settings_t`

- struct `sync_in_settings_t`  
*Synchronization settings.*
- struct `sync_in_settings_calb_t`  
*Synchronization settings which use user units.*
- struct `sync_out_settings_t`  
*Synchronization settings.*
- struct `sync_out_settings_calb_t`  
*Synchronization settings which use user units.*
- struct `extio_settings_t`  
*EXTIO settings.*
- struct `brake_settings_t`  
*Brake settings.*
- struct `control_settings_t`  
*Control settings.*
- struct `control_settings_calb_t`  
*Control settings which use user units.*
- struct `joystick_settings_t`  
*Joystick settings.*
- struct `ctp_settings_t`  
*Control position settings(is only used with stepper motor).*
- struct `uart_settings_t`  
*UART settings.*
- struct `calibration_settings_t`  
*Calibration settings.*
- struct `controller_name_t`  
*Controller user name and flags of setting.*
- struct `nonvolatile_memory_t`  
*Userdata for save into FRAM.*
- struct `emf_settings_t`  
*EMF settings.*
- struct `engine_advansed_setup_t`  
*EAS settings.*
- struct `extended_settings_t`  
*EST settings.*
- struct `get_position_t`  
*Position information.*
- struct `get_position_calb_t`  
*Position information.*
- struct `set_position_t`  
*Position information.*
- struct `set_position_calb_t`  
*Position information which use user units.*
- struct `status_t`  
*Device state.*
- struct `status_calb_t`  
*Device state which use user units.*
- struct `measurements_t`  
*The buffer holds no more than 25 points.*

- struct `chart_data_t`  
*Additional device state.*
- struct `device_information_t`  
*Read command controller information.*
- struct `serial_number_t`  
*Serial number structure and hardware version.*
- struct `analog_data_t`  
*Analog data.*
- struct `debug_read_t`  
*Debug data.*
- struct `debug_write_t`  
*Debug data.*
- struct `stage_name_t`  
*Stage user name.*
- struct `stage_information_t`  
*Stage information.*
- struct `stage_settings_t`  
*Stage settings.*
- struct `motor_information_t`  
*motor information.*
- struct `motor_settings_t`  
*Physical characteristics and limitations of the motor.*
- struct `encoder_information_t`  
*Encoder information.*
- struct `encoder_settings_t`  
*Encoder settings.*
- struct `hallsensor_information_t`  
*Hall sensor information.*
- struct `hallsensor_settings_t`  
*Hall sensor settings.*
- struct `gear_information_t`  
*Gear information.*
- struct `gear_settings_t`  
*Gear settings.*
- struct `accessories_settings.t`  
*Additional accessories information.*
- struct `init_random_t`  
*Random key.*
- struct `globally_unique_identifier_t`  
*Globally unique identifier.*

## Macros

- `#define XIMC_API`  
*Library import macro.*
- `#define XIMC_CALLCONV`  
*Library calling convention macros.*
- `#define XIMC_RETTYPE void*`  
*Thread return type.*

- #define `device_undefined` -1  
*Handle specified undefined device.*

### Result statuses

- #define `result_ok` 0  
*success*
- #define `result_error` -1  
*generic error*
- #define `result_not_implemented` -2  
*function is not implemented*
- #define `result_value_error` -3  
*value error*
- #define `result_nodvice` -4  
*device is lost*

### Logging level

- #define `LOGLEVEL_ERROR` 0x01  
*Logging level - error.*
- #define `LOGLEVEL_WARNING` 0x02  
*Logging level - warning.*
- #define `LOGLEVEL_INFO` 0x03  
*Logging level - info.*
- #define `LOGLEVEL_DEBUG` 0x04  
*Logging level - debug.*

### Enumerate devices flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

- #define `ENUMERATE_PROBE` 0x01  
*Check if a device with OS name `name` is XIMC device.*
- #define `ENUMERATE_ALL_COM` 0x02  
*Check all COM devices.*
- #define `ENUMERATE_NETWORK` 0x04  
*Check network devices.*

### Flags of move state

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify move states.*

See Also

`get_status`  
`status_t::MoveSts`, `get_status_impl`

- #define `MOVE_STATE_MOVING` 0x01  
*This flag indicates that controller is trying to move the motor.*
- #define `MOVE_STATE_TARGET_SPEED` 0x02  
*Target speed is reached, if flag set.*
- #define `MOVE_STATE_ANTIPLAY` 0x04  
*Motor is playing compensation, if flag set.*

### Flags of internal controller settings

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`set_controller_name`  
`get_controller_name`  
`controller_name_t::CtrlFlags, get_controller_name, set_controller_name`

- `#define EEPROM_PRECEDENCE 0x01`  
*If the flag is set settings from external EEPROM override controller settings.*

### Flags of power state of stepper motor

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify power states.*

See Also

`get_status`  
`status_t::PWRSts, get_status_impl`

- `#define PWR_STATE_UNKNOWN 0x00`  
*Unknown state, should never happen.*
- `#define PWR_STATE_OFF 0x01`  
*Motor windings are disconnected from the driver.*
- `#define PWR_STATE_NORM 0x03`  
*Motor windings are powered by nominal current.*
- `#define PWR_STATE_REDUC 0x04`  
*Motor windings are powered by reduced current to lower power consumption.*
- `#define PWR_STATE_MAX 0x05`  
*Motor windings are powered by maximum current driver can provide at this voltage.*

### Status flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Controller flags returned by device query. Contains boolean part of controller state. May be combined with bitwise OR.*

See Also

`get_status`  
`status_t::Flags, get_status_impl`

- `#define STATE CONTR 0x0000003F`  
*Flags of controller states.*
- `#define STATE_ERRC 0x00000001`  
*Command error encountered.*
- `#define STATE_ERRD 0x00000002`  
*Data integrity error encountered.*
- `#define STATE_ERRV 0x00000004`  
*Value error encountered.*
- `#define STATE_EEPROM_CONNECTED 0x00000010`  
*EEPROM with settings is connected.*
- `#define STATE_IS_HOMED 0x00000020`  
*Calibration performed.*
- `#define STATE_SECUR 0x1B3FFC0`  
*Flags of security.*
- `#define STATE_ALARM 0x00000040`  
*Controller is in alarm state indicating that something dangerous had happened.*
- `#define STATE_CTP_ERROR 0x00000080`  
*Control position error(is only used with stepper motor).*
- `#define STATE_POWER_OVERHEAT 0x00000100`  
*Power driver overheat.*
- `#define STATE_CONTROLLER_OVERHEAT 0x00000200`  
*Controller overheat.*

- #define **STATE\_OVERLOAD\_POWER\_VOLTAGE** 0x0000400  
*Power voltage exceeds safe limit.*
- #define **STATE\_OVERLOAD\_POWER\_CURRENT** 0x0000800  
*Power current exceeds safe limit.*
- #define **STATE\_OVERLOAD\_USB\_VOLTAGE** 0x0001000  
*USB voltage exceeds safe limit.*
- #define **STATE\_LOW\_USB\_VOLTAGE** 0x0002000  
*USB voltage is insufficient for normal operation.*
- #define **STATE\_OVERLOAD\_USB\_CURRENT** 0x0004000  
*USB current exceeds safe limit.*
- #define **STATE\_BORDERS\_SWAP\_MISSET** 0x0008000  
*Engine stuck at the wrong edge.*
- #define **STATE\_LOW\_POWER\_VOLTAGE** 0x0010000  
*Power voltage is lower than Low Voltage Protection limit.*
- #define **STATE\_H\_BRIDGEFAULT** 0x0020000  
*Signal from the driver that fault happened.*
- #define **STATE\_WINDING\_RES\_MISMATCH** 0x0100000  
*The difference between winding resistances is too large.*
- #define **STATE\_ENCODER\_FAULT** 0x0200000  
*Signal from the encoder that fault happened.*
- #define **STATE\_ENGINE\_RESPONSE\_ERROR** 0x0800000  
*Error response of the engine control action.*
- #define **STATE\_EXTIO\_ALARM** 0x1000000  
*The error is caused by the input signal.*

### Status flags of the GPIO outputs

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. GPIO state flags returned by device query. Contains boolean part of controller state. May be combined with bitwise OR.

See Also

- get\_status*  
*status\_t::GPIOFlags*, *get\_status.impl*
- #define **STATE\_DIG\_SIGNAL** 0xFFFF  
*Flags of digital signals.*
  - #define **STATE\_RIGHT\_EDGE** 0x0001  
*Engine stuck at the right edge.*
  - #define **STATE\_LEFT\_EDGE** 0x0002  
*Engine stuck at the left edge.*
  - #define **STATE\_BUTTON\_RIGHT** 0x0004  
*Button "right" state (1 if pressed).*
  - #define **STATE\_BUTTON\_LEFT** 0x0008  
*Button "left" state (1 if pressed).*
  - #define **STATE\_GPIO\_PINOUT** 0x0010  
*External GPIO works as Out, if flag set; otherwise works as In.*
  - #define **STATE\_GPIO\_LEVEL** 0x0020  
*State of external GPIO pin.*
  - #define **STATE\_BRAKE** 0x0200  
*State of Brake pin.*
  - #define **STATE\_REV\_SENSOR** 0x0400  
*State of Revolution sensor pin.*
  - #define **STATE\_SYNC\_INPUT** 0x0800  
*State of Sync input pin.*
  - #define **STATE\_SYNC\_OUTPUT** 0x1000  
*State of Sync output pin.*
  - #define **STATE\_ENC\_A** 0x2000

- #define STATE\_ENC\_B 0x4000  
*State of encoder B pin.*

### Encoder state

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Encoder state returned by device query.

See Also

- [get\\_status](#)  
[status\\_t::EncSts](#), [get\\_status\\_impl](#)
- #define ENC\_STATE\_ABSENT 0x00  
*Encoder is absent.*
  - #define ENC\_STATE\_UNKNOWN 0x01  
*Encoder state is unknown.*
  - #define ENC\_STATE\_MALFUNC 0x02  
*Encoder is connected and malfunctioning.*
  - #define ENC\_STATE\_REVERS 0x03  
*Encoder is connected and operational but counts in other direction.*
  - #define ENC\_STATE\_OK 0x04  
*Encoder is connected and working properly.*

### Winding state

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Motor winding state returned by device query.

See Also

- [get\\_status](#)  
[status\\_t::WindSts](#), [get\\_status\\_impl](#)
- #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_ABSENT 0x00  
*Winding A is disconnected.*
  - #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_UNKNOWN 0x01  
*Winding A state is unknown.*
  - #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_MALFUNC 0x02  
*Winding A is short-circuited.*
  - #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_OK 0x03  
*Winding A is connected and working properly.*
  - #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_ABSENT 0x00  
*Winding B is disconnected.*
  - #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_UNKNOWN 0x10  
*Winding B state is unknown.*
  - #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_MALFUNC 0x20  
*Winding B is short-circuited.*
  - #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_OK 0x30  
*Winding B is connected and working properly.*

### Move command state

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Move command (`command_move`, `command_movr`, `command_left`, `command_right`, `command_stop`, `command_home`, `command_loft`, `command_sstp`) and its state (`run`, `finished`, `error`).

See Also

- `get_status`
- `status_t::MvCmdSts, get_status_impl`
- `#define MVCMD_NAME_BITS 0x3F`  
*Move command bit mask.*
- `#define MVCMD_UKNWN 0x00`  
*Unknown command.*
- `#define MVCMD_MOVE 0x01`  
*Command move.*
- `#define MVCMD_MOVR 0x02`  
*Command movr.*
- `#define MVCMD_LEFT 0x03`  
*Command left.*
- `#define MVCMD_RIGHT 0x04`  
*Command right.*
- `#define MVCMD_STOP 0x05`  
*Command stop.*
- `#define MVCMD_HOME 0x06`  
*Command home.*
- `#define MVCMD_LOFT 0x07`  
*Command loft.*
- `#define MVCMD_SSTP 0x08`  
*Command soft stop.*
- `#define MVCMD_ERROR 0x40`  
*Finish state (1 - move command have finished with an error, 0 - move command have finished correctly).*
- `#define MVCMD_RUNNING 0x80`  
*Move command state (0 - move command have finished, 1 - move command is being executed).*

### Flags of the motion parameters

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify motor shaft movement algorithm and list of limitations.  
Flags returned by query of `get_move_settings`.

See Also

- `set_move_settings`
- `get_move_settings`
- `move_settings_t::MoveFlags, get_move_settings, set_move_settings`
- `#define RPM_DIV_1000 0x01`  
*This flag indicates that the operating speed specified in the command is set in milli rpm.*

### Flags of engine settings

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify motor shaft movement algorithm and list of limitations.  
Flags returned by query of `engine_settings`. May be combined with bitwise OR.

See Also

- `set_engine_settings`
- `get_engine_settings`
- `engine_settings_t::EngineFlags, get_engine_settings, set_engine_settings`
- `#define ENGINE_REVERSE 0x01`  
*Reverse flag.*
- `#define ENGINE_CURRENT_AS_RMS 0x02`  
*Engine current meaning flag.*
- `#define ENGINE_MAX_SPEED 0x04`  
*Max speed flag.*

- #define `ENGINE_ANTIPLAY` 0x08  
*Play compensation flag.*
- #define `ENGINE_ACCEL_ON` 0x10  
*Acceleration enable flag.*
- #define `ENGINE_LIMIT_VOLT` 0x20  
*Maximum motor voltage limit enable flag(is only used with DC motor).*
- #define `ENGINE_LIMIT_CURR` 0x40  
*Maximum motor current limit enable flag(is only used with DC motor).*
- #define `ENGINE_LIMIT_RPM` 0x80  
*Maximum motor speed limit enable flag.*

### Flags of microstep mode

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify settings of microstep mode. Using with step motors.  
Flags returned by query of engine settings. May be combined with bitwise OR*

See Also

`engine_settings_t::flags`  
`set_engine_settings`  
`get_engine_settings`  
`engine_settings_t::MicrostepMode`, `get_engine_settings`, `set_engine_settings`

- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FULL` 0x01  
*Full step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_2` 0x02  
*1/2 step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_4` 0x03  
*1/4 step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_8` 0x04  
*1/8 step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_16` 0x05  
*1/16 step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_32` 0x06  
*1/32 step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_64` 0x07  
*1/64 step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_128` 0x08  
*1/128 step mode.*
- #define `MICROSTEP_MODE_FRAC_256` 0x09  
*1/256 step mode.*

### Flags of engine type

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify motor type. Flags returned by query of engine settings.*

See Also

`engine_settings_t::flags`  
`set_entype_settings`  
`get_entype_settings`  
`entype_settings_t::EngineType`, `get_entype_settings`, `set_entype_settings`

- #define `ENGINE_TYPE_NONE` 0x00  
*A value that shouldn't be used.*
- #define `ENGINE_TYPE_DC` 0x01  
*DC motor.*
- #define `ENGINE_TYPE_2DC` 0x02  
*2 DC motors.*
- #define `ENGINE_TYPE_STEP` 0x03

- Step motor.
- #define **ENGINE\_TYPE\_TEST** 0x04  
*Duty cycle are fixed.*
- #define **ENGINE\_TYPE\_BRUSHLESS** 0x05  
*Brushless motor.*

### Flags of driver type

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify driver type. Flags returned by query of engine settings.*

See Also

*engine\_settings\_t::flags*  
*set\_entype\_settings*  
*get\_entype\_settings*  
*entype\_settings\_t::DriverType, get\_entype\_settings, set\_entype\_settings*

- #define **DRIVER\_TYPE\_DISCRETE\_FET** 0x01  
*Driver with discrete FET keys.*
- #define **DRIVER\_TYPE\_INTEGRATE** 0x02  
*Driver with integrated IC.*
- #define **DRIVER\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL** 0x03  
*External driver.*

### Flags of power settings of stepper motor

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Flags returned by query of engine settings. Specify power settings. Flags returned by query of power settings.*

See Also

*get\_power\_settings*  
*set\_power\_settings*  
*power\_settings\_t::PowerFlags, get\_power\_settings, set\_power\_settings*

- #define **POWER\_REDUCED\_ENABLED** 0x01  
*Current reduction enabled after CurrReducedDelay, if this flag is set.*
- #define **POWER\_OFF\_ENABLED** 0x02  
*Power off enabled after PowerOffDelay, if this flag is set.*
- #define **POWER\_SMOOTH\_CURRENT** 0x04  
*Current ramp-up/down is performed smoothly during current\_set\_time, if this flag is set.*

### Flags of secure settings

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Flags returned by query of engine settings. Specify secure settings. Flags returned by query of secure settings.*

See Also

*get\_secure\_settings*  
*set\_secure\_settings*  
*secure\_settings\_t::Flags, get\_secure\_settings, set\_secure\_settings*

- #define **ALARM\_ON\_DRIVER\_OVERHEATING** 0x01  
*If this flag is set enter Alarm state on driver overheat signal.*
- #define **LOW\_UPWR\_PROTECTION** 0x02  
*If this flag is set turn off motor when voltage is lower than LowUpwrOff.*
- #define **H\_BRIDGE\_ALERT** 0x04  
*If this flag is set then turn off the power unit with a signal problem in one of the transistor bridge.*
- #define **ALARM\_ON\_BORDERS\_SWAP\_MISSET** 0x08  
*If this flag is set enter Alarm state on borders swap misset.*

- `#define ALARM_FLAGS_STICKING 0x10`  
*If this flag is set only a STOP command can turn all alarms to 0.*
- `#define USB_BREAK_RECONNECT 0x20`  
*If this flag is set USB brake reconnect module will be enable.*
- `#define ALARM_WINDING_MISMATCH 0x40`  
*If this flag is set enter Alarm state when windings mismatch.*
- `#define ALARM_ENGINE_RESPONSE 0x80`  
*If this flag is set enter Alarm state on response of the engine control action.*

### Position setting flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Flags used in setting of position.*

See Also

`get_position`  
`set_position`  
`set_position_t::PosFlags, set_position`

- `#define SETPOS_IGNORE_POSITION 0x01`  
*Will not reload position in steps/microsteps if this flag is set.*
- `#define SETPOS_IGNORE_ENCODER 0x02`  
*Will not reload encoder state if this flag is set.*

### Feedback type.

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`set_feedback_settings`  
`get_feedback_settings`  
`feedback_settings_t::FeedbackType, get_feedback_settings, set_feedback_settings`

- `#define FEEDBACK_ENCODER 0x01`  
*Feedback by encoder.*
- `#define FEEDBACK_EMF 0x04`  
*Feedback by EMF.*
- `#define FEEDBACK_NONE 0x05`  
*Feedback is absent.*
- `#define FEEDBACK_ENCODER_MEDIED 0x06`  
*Feedback by encoder mediated by mechanical transmission (for example leadscrew).*

### Describes feedback flags.

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`set_feedback_settings`  
`get_feedback_settings`  
`feedback_settings_t::FeedbackFlags, get_feedback_settings, set_feedback_settings`

- `#define FEEDBACK_ENC_REVERSE 0x01`  
*Reverse count of encoder.*
- `#define FEEDBACK_ENC_TYPE_BITS 0xC0`  
*Bits of the encoder type.*
- `#define FEEDBACK_ENC_TYPE_AUTO 0x00`  
*Auto detect encoder type.*
- `#define FEEDBACK_ENC_TYPE_SINGLE_ENDED 0x40`  
*Single ended encoder.*

- #define FEEDBACK\_ENC\_TYPE\_DIFFERENTIAL 0x80  
*Differential encoder.*

### Flags for synchronization input setup

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`sync_in_settings_t::SyncInFlags, get_sync_in_settings, set_sync_in_settings`

- #define SYNCIN\_ENABLED 0x01  
*Synchronization in mode is enabled, if this flag is set.*
- #define SYNCIN\_INVERT 0x02  
*Trigger on falling edge if flag is set, on rising edge otherwise.*
- #define SYNCIN\_GOTOPOSITION 0x04  
*The engine is go to position specified in Position and uPosition, if this flag is set.*

### Flags of synchronization output

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`sync_out_settings_t::SyncOutFlags, get_sync_out_settings, set_sync_out_settings`

- #define SYNCOUT\_ENABLED 0x01  
*Synchronization out pin follows the synchronization logic, if set.*
- #define SYNCOUT\_STATE 0x02  
*When output state is fixed by negative SYNCOUT\_ENABLED flag, the pin state is in accordance with this flag state.*
- #define SYNCOUT\_INVERT 0x04  
*Low level is active, if set, and high level is active otherwise.*
- #define SYNCOUT\_IN\_STEPS 0x08  
*Use motor steps/encoder pulses instead of milliseconds for output pulse generation if the flag is set.*
- #define SYNCOUT\_ONSTART 0x10  
*Generate synchronization pulse when movement starts.*
- #define SYNCOUT\_ONSTOP 0x20  
*Generate synchronization pulse when movement stops.*
- #define SYNCOUT\_ONPERIOD 0x40  
*Generate synchronization pulse every SyncOutPeriod encoder pulses.*

### External IO setup flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`get_extio_settings`  
`set_extio_settings`  
`extio_settings_t::EXTIOSetupFlags, get_extio_settings, set_extio_settings`

- #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_OUTPUT 0x01  
*EXTIO works as output if flag is set, works as input otherwise.*
- #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_INVERT 0x02  
*Interpret EXTIO states and fronts inverted if flag is set.*

### External IO mode flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`extio_settings_t::extio_mode_flags`  
`get_extio_settings`  
`set_extio_settings`  
`extio_settings_t::EXTIOModeFlags, get_extio_settings, set_extio_settings`

- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_IN_BITS 0x0F`  
*Bits of the behaviour selector when the signal on input goes to the active state.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_IN_NOP 0x00`  
*Do nothing.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_IN_STOP 0x01`  
*Issue STOP command, ceasing the engine movement.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_IN_PWOF 0x02`  
*Issue PWOF command, powering off all engine windings.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_IN_MOVR 0x03`  
*Issue MOVR command with last used settings.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_IN_HOME 0x04`  
*Issue HOME command.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_IN_ALARM 0x05`  
*Set Alarm when the signal goes to the active state.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_OUT_BITS 0xF0`  
*Bits of the output behaviour selection.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_OUT_OFF 0x00`  
*EXTIO pin always set in inactive state.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_OUT_ON 0x10`  
*EXTIO pin always set in active state.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_OUT_MOVING 0x20`  
*EXTIO pin stays active during moving state.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_OUT_ALARM 0x30`  
*EXTIO pin stays active during Alarm state.*
- `#define EXTI_SETUP_MODE_OUT_MOTOR_ON 0x40`  
*EXTIO pin stays active when windings are powered.*

### Border flags

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify types of borders and motor behaviour on borders. May be combined with bitwise OR.

See Also

`get_edges_settings`  
`set_edges_settings`  
`edges_settings_t::BorderFlags, get_edges_settings, set_edges_settings`

- `#define BORDER_IS_ENCODER 0x01`  
*Borders are fixed by predetermined encoder values, if set; borders position on limit switches, if not set.*
- `#define BORDER_STOP_LEFT 0x02`  
*Motor should stop on left border.*
- `#define BORDER_STOP_RIGHT 0x04`  
*Motor should stop on right border.*
- `#define BORDERS_SWAP_MISSET_DETECTION 0x08`  
*Motor should stop on both borders.*

### Limit switches flags

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify electrical behaviour of limit switches like order and pulled positions. May be combined with bitwise OR.

See Also

`get_edges_settings`  
`set_edges_settings`  
`edges_settings_t::EnderFlags, get_edges_settings, set_edges_settings`

- `#define ENDER_SWAP 0x01`  
*First limit switch on the right side, if set; otherwise on the left side.*
- `#define ENDER_SW1_ACTIVE_LOW 0x02`  
*1 - Limit switch connected to pin SW1 is triggered by a low level on pin.*
- `#define ENDER_SW2_ACTIVE_LOW 0x04`  
*1 - Limit switch connected to pin SW2 is triggered by a low level on pin.*

### Brake settings flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify behaviour of brake. May be combined with bitwise OR.*

See Also

`get_brake_settings`  
`set_brake_settings`  
`brake_settings_t::BrakeFlags, get_brake_settings, set_brake_settings`

- `#define BRAKE_ENABLED 0x01`  
*Brake control is enabled, if this flag is set.*
- `#define BRAKE_ENG_PWROFF 0x02`  
*Brake turns off power of step motor, if this flag is set.*

### Control flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify motor control settings by joystick or buttons. May be combined with bitwise OR.*

See Also

`get_control_settings`  
`set_control_settings`  
`control_settings_t::Flags, get_control_settings, set_control_settings`

- `#define CONTROL_MODE_BITS 0x03`  
*Bits to control engine by joystick or buttons.*
- `#define CONTROL_MODE_OFF 0x00`  
*Control is disabled.*
- `#define CONTROL_MODE_JOY 0x01`  
*Control by joystick.*
- `#define CONTROL_MODE_LR 0x02`  
*Control by left/right buttons.*
- `#define CONTROL_BTN_LEFT_PUSHED_OPEN 0x04`  
*Pushed left button corresponds to open contact, if this flag is set.*
- `#define CONTROL_BTN_RIGHT_PUSHED_OPEN 0x08`  
*Pushed right button corresponds to open contact, if this flag is set.*

### Joystick flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Control joystick states.*

See Also

[set\\_joystick\\_settings](#)  
[get\\_joystick\\_settings](#)  
[joystick\\_settings\\_t::JoyFlags](#), [get\\_joystick\\_settings](#), [set\\_joystick\\_settings](#)

- `#define JOY_REVERSE 0x01`

*Joystick action is reversed.*

### Position control flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify settings of position control. May be combined with bitwise OR.*

See Also

[get\\_ctp\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_ctp\\_settings](#)  
[ctp\\_settings\\_t::CTPFlags](#), [get\\_ctp\\_settings](#), [set\\_ctp\\_settings](#)

- `#define CTP_ENABLED 0x01`

*Position control is enabled, if flag set.*

- `#define CTP_BASE 0x02`

*Position control is based on revolution sensor, if this flag is set; otherwise it is based on encoder.*

- `#define CTP_ALARM_ON_ERROR 0x04`

*Set ALARM on mismatch, if flag set.*

- `#define REV_SENS_INV 0x08`

*Sensor is active when it 0 and invert makes active level 1.*

- `#define CTP_ERROR_CORRECTION 0x10`

*Correct errors which appear when slippage if the flag is set.*

### Home settings flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations. Specify behaviour for home command. May be combined with bitwise OR.*

See Also

[get\\_home\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_home\\_settings](#)  
[command\\_home](#)  
[home\\_settings\\_t::HomeFlags](#), [get\\_home\\_settings](#), [set\\_home\\_settings](#)

- `#define HOME_DIR_FIRST 0x001`

*Flag defines direction of 1st motion after execution of home command.*

- `#define HOME_DIR_SECOND 0x002`

*Flag defines direction of 2nd motion.*

- `#define HOME_MV_SEC_EN 0x004`

*Use the second phase of calibration to the home position, if set; otherwise the second phase is skipped.*

- `#define HOME_HALF_MV 0x008`

*If the flag is set, the stop signals are ignored in start of second movement the first half-turn.*

- `#define HOME_STOP_FIRST_BITS 0x030`

*Bits of the first stop selector.*

- `#define HOME_STOP_FIRST_REV 0x010`

*First motion stops by revolution sensor.*

- `#define HOME_STOP_FIRST_SYN 0x020`

*First motion stops by synchronization input.*

- `#define HOME_STOP_FIRST_LIM 0x030`

*First motion stops by limit switch.*

- `#define HOME_STOP_SECOND_BITS 0x0C0`

*Bits of the second stop selector.*

- #define `HOME_STOP_SECOND_REV` 0x040  
*Second motion stops by revolution sensor.*
- #define `HOME_STOP_SECOND_SYN` 0x080  
*Second motion stops by synchronization input.*
- #define `HOME_STOP_SECOND_LIM` 0x0C0  
*Second motion stops by limit switch.*
- #define `HOME_USE_FAST` 0x100  
*Use the fast algorithm of calibration to the home position, if set; otherwise the traditional algorithm.*

### UART parity flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`uart_settings_t::UARTSetupFlags`, `get_uart_settings`, `set_uart_settings`

- #define `UART_PARITY_BITS` 0x03  
*Bits of the parity.*
- #define `UART_PARITY_BIT_EVEN` 0x00  
*Parity bit 1, if even.*
- #define `UART_PARITY_BIT_ODD` 0x01  
*Parity bit 1, if odd.*
- #define `UART_PARITY_BIT_SPACE` 0x02  
*Parity bit always 0.*
- #define `UART_PARITY_BIT_MARK` 0x03  
*Parity bit always 1.*
- #define `UART_PARITY_BIT_USE` 0x04  
*None parity.*
- #define `UART_STOP_BIT` 0x08  
*If set - one stop bit, else two stop bit.*

### Motor Type flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

`motor_settings_t::MotorType`, `get_motor_settings`, `set_motor_settings`

- #define `MOTOR_TYPE_UNKNOWN` 0x00  
*Unknown type of engine.*
- #define `MOTOR_TYPE_STEP` 0x01  
*Step engine.*
- #define `MOTOR_TYPE_DC` 0x02  
*DC engine.*
- #define `MOTOR_TYPE_BLDC` 0x03  
*BLDC engine.*

### Encoder settings flags

*This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.*

See Also

[encoder\\_settings\\_t::EncoderSettings](#), [get\\_encoder\\_settings](#), [set\\_encoder\\_settings](#)

- `#define ENCSET_DIFFERENTIAL_OUTPUT 0x001`  
*If flag is set the encoder has differential output, else single ended output.*
- `#define ENCSET_PUSHPULL_OUTPUT 0x004`  
*If flag is set the encoder has push-pull output, else open drain output.*
- `#define ENCSET_INDEXCHANNEL_PRESENT 0x010`  
*If flag is set the encoder has index channel, else encoder hasn't it.*
- `#define ENCSET_REVOLUTIONSENSOR_PRESENT 0x040`  
*If flag is set the encoder has revolution sensor, else encoder hasn't it.*
- `#define ENCSET_REVOLUTIONSENSOR_ACTIVE_HIGH 0x100`  
*If flag is set the revolution sensor active state is high logic state, else active state is low logic state.*

### Magnetic brake settings flags

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.

See Also

[accessories\\_settings\\_t::MBSettings](#), [get\\_accessories\\_settings](#), [set\\_accessories\\_settings](#)

- `#define MB_AVAILABLE 0x01`  
*If flag is set the magnetic brake is available.*
- `#define MB_POWERED_HOLD 0x02`  
*If this flag is set the magnetic brake is on when powered.*

### Temperature sensor settings flags

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.

See Also

[accessories\\_settings\\_t::LimitSwitchesSettings](#), [get\\_accessories\\_settings](#), [set\\_accessories\\_settings](#)

- `#define TS_TYPE_BITS 0x07`  
*Bits of the temperature sensor type.*
- `#define TS_TYPE_UNKNOWN 0x00`  
*Unknown type of sensor.*
- `#define TS_TYPE_THERMOCOUPLE 0x01`  
*Thermocouple.*
- `#define TS_TYPE_SEMICONDUCTOR 0x02`  
*The semiconductor temperature sensor.*
- `#define TS_AVAILABLE 0x08`  
*If flag is set the temperature sensor is available.*
- `#define LS_ON_SW1_AVAILABLE 0x01`  
*If flag is set the limit switch connected to pin SW1 is available.*
- `#define LS_ON_SW2_AVAILABLE 0x02`  
*If flag is set the limit switch connected to pin SW2 is available.*
- `#define LS_SW1_ACTIVE_LOW 0x04`  
*If flag is set the limit switch connected to pin SW1 is triggered by a low level on pin.*
- `#define LS_SW2_ACTIVE_LOW 0x08`  
*If flag is set the limit switch connected to pin SW2 is triggered by a low level on pin.*
- `#define LS_SHORTED 0x10`  
*If flag is set the Limit switches is shorted.*

### Flags of auto-detection of characteristics of windings of the engine.

This is a bit mask for bitwise operations.

## See Also

`set_emf_settings`  
`get_emf_settings`  
`emf_settings_t::BackEMFFlags, get_emf_settings, set_emf_settings`

- `#define BACK_EMF_INDUCTANCE_AUTO 0x01`  
*Flag of auto-detection of inductance of windings of the engine.*
- `#define BACK_EMF_RESISTANCE_AUTO 0x02`  
*Flag of auto-detection of resistance of windings of the engine.*
- `#define BACK_EMF_KM_AUTO 0x04`  
*Flag of auto-detection of electromechanical coefficient of the engine.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef unsigned long long ulong_t`
- `typedef long long long_t`
- `typedef int device_t`  
*Type describes device identifier.*
- `typedef int result_t`  
*Type specifies result of any operation.*
- `typedef uint32_t device_enumeration_t`  
*Type describes device enumeration structure.*
- `typedef struct calibration_t calibration_t`  
*Calibration companion structure.*
- `typedef struct device_network_information_t device_network_information_t`  
*Device network information structure.*

## Functions

**Controller settings setup**

*Functions for adjusting engine read/write almost all controller settings.*

- `result_t XIMC_API set_feedback_settings (device_t id, const feedback_settings_t *feedback_settings)`  
*Feedback settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_feedback_settings (device_t id, feedback_settings_t *feedback_settings)`  
*Feedback settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_home_settings (device_t id, const home_settings_t *home_settings)`  
*Set home settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_home_settings_calb (device_t id, const home_settings_calb_t *home_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Set home settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_home_settings (device_t id, home_settings_t *home_settings)`  
*Read home settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_home_settings_calb (device_t id, home_settings_calb_t *home_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Read home settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_move_settings (device_t id, const move_settings_t *move_settings)`  
*Set command setup movement (speed, acceleration, threshold and etc).*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_move_settings_calb (device_t id, const move_settings_calb_t *move_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Set command setup movement which use user units (speed, acceleration, threshold and etc).*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_move_settings (device_t id, move_settings_t *move_settings)`

- `result_t XIMC_API get_move_settings_calb (device_t id, move_settings_calb_t *move_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Read command setup movement (speed, acceleration, threshold and etc).*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_engine_settings (device_t id, const engine_settings_t *engine_settings)`

*Set engine settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_engine_settings_calb (device_t id, const engine_settings_calb_t *engine_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Set engine settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_engine_settings (device_t id, engine_settings_t *engine_settings)`

*Read engine settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_engine_settings_calb (device_t id, engine_settings_calb_t *engine_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Read engine settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_entype_settings (device_t id, const entype_settings_t *entype_settings)`

*Set engine type and driver type.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_entype_settings (device_t id, entype_settings_t *entype_settings)`

*Return engine type and driver type.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_power_settings (device_t id, const power_settings_t *power_settings)`

*Set settings of step motor power control.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_power_settings (device_t id, power_settings_t *power_settings)`

*Read settings of step motor power control.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_secure_settings (device_t id, const secure_settings_t *secure_settings)`

*Set protection settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_secure_settings (device_t id, secure_settings_t *secure_settings)`

*Read protection settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_edges_settings (device_t id, const edges_settings_t *edges_settings)`

*Set border and limit switches settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_edges_settings_calb (device_t id, const edges_settings_calb_t *edges_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Set border and limit switches settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_edges_settings (device_t id, edges_settings_t *edges_settings)`

*Read border and limit switches settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_edges_settings_calb (device_t id, edges_settings_calb_t *edges_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Read border and limit switches settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_pid_settings (device_t id, const pid_settings_t *pid_settings)`

*Set PID settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_pid_settings (device_t id, pid_settings_t *pid_settings)`

*Read PID settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_sync_in_settings (device_t id, const sync_in_settings_t *sync_in_settings)`

*Set input synchronization settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_sync_in_settings_calb (device_t id, const sync_in_settings_calb_t *sync_in_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Set input synchronization settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_sync_in_settings (device_t id, sync_in_settings_t *sync_in_settings)`

*Read input synchronization settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_sync_in_settings_calb (device_t id, sync_in_settings_calb_t *sync_in_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Read input synchronization settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_sync_out_settings (device_t id, const sync_out_settings_t *sync_out_settings)`

*Set output synchronization settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_sync_out_settings_calb (device_t id, const sync_out_settings_calb_t *sync_out_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Set output synchronization settings which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_sync_out_settings (device_t id, sync_out_settings_t *sync_out_settings)`

- `result_t XIMC_API get_sync_out_settings_calb (device_t id, sync_out_settings_calb_t *sync_out_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Read output synchronization settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_extio_settings (device_t id, const extio_settings_t *extio_settings)`

*Set EXTIO settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_extio_settings (device_t id, extio_settings_t *extio_settings)`

*Read EXTIO settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_brake_settings (device_t id, const brake_settings_t *brake_settings)`

*Set settings of brake control.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_brake_settings (device_t id, brake_settings_t *brake_settings)`

*Read settings of brake control.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_control_settings (device_t id, const control_settings_t *control_settings)`

*Set settings of motor control.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_control_settings_calb (device_t id, const control_settings_calb_t *control_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Set settings of motor control which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_control_settings (device_t id, control_settings_t *control_settings)`

*Read settings of motor control.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_control_settings_calb (device_t id, control_settings_calb_t *control_settings_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`

*Read settings of motor control which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_joystick_settings (device_t id, const joystick_settings_t *joystick_settings)`

*Set settings of joystick.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_joystick_settings (device_t id, joystick_settings_t *joystick_settings)`

*Read settings of joystick.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_ctp_settings (device_t id, const ctp_settings_t *ctp_settings)`

*Set settings of control position(is only used with stepper motor).*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_ctp_settings (device_t id, ctp_settings_t *ctp_settings)`

*Read settings of control position(is only used with stepper motor).*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_uart_settings (device_t id, const uart_settings_t *uart_settings)`

*Set UART settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_uart_settings (device_t id, uart_settings_t *uart_settings)`

*Read UART settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_calibration_settings (device_t id, const calibration_settings_t *calibration_settings)`

*Set calibration settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_calibration_settings (device_t id, calibration_settings_t *calibration_settings)`

*Read calibration settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_controller_name (device_t id, const controller_name_t *controller_name)`

*Write user controller name and flags of setting from FRAM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_controller_name (device_t id, controller_name_t *controller_name)`

*Read user controller name and flags of setting from FRAM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_nonvolatile_memory (device_t id, const nonvolatile_memory_t *nonvolatile_memory)`

*Write userdata into FRAM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_nonvolatile_memory (device_t id, nonvolatile_memory_t *nonvolatile_memory)`

*Read userdata from FRAM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_emf_settings (device_t id, const emf_settings_t *emf_settings)`

*Set electromechanical coefficients.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_emf_settings (device_t id, emf_settings_t *emf_settings)`

*Read electromechanical settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_engine_advansed_setup (device_t id, const engine_advansed_setup_t *engine_advansed_setup)`

*Set engine advansed settings.*

- `result_t XIMC_API get_engine_advansed_setup (device_t id, engine_advansed_setup_t *engine_advansed_setup)`  
*Read engine advansed settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_extended_settings (device_t id, const extended_settings_t *extended_settings)`  
*Set extended settings.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_extended_settings (device_t id, extended_settings_t *extended_settings)`  
*Read extended settings.*

### Group of commands movement control

- `result_t XIMC_API command_stop (device_t id)`  
*Immediately stop the engine, the transition to the STOP, mode key BREAK (winding short-circuited), the regime "retention" is deactivated for DC motors, keeping current in the windings for stepper motors (with Power management settings).*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_power_off (device_t id)`  
*Immediately power off motor regardless its state.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_move (device_t id, int Position, int uPosition)`  
*Upon receiving the command "move" the engine starts to move with pre-set parameters (speed, acceleration, retention), to the point specified to the Position, uPosition.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_move_calb (device_t id, float Position, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Move to position which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_movr (device_t id, int DeltaPosition, int uDeltaPosition)`  
*Move to offset.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_movr_calb (device_t id, float DeltaPosition, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Move to offset using user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_home (device_t id)`  
*The positive direction is to the right.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_left (device_t id)`  
*Start continous moving to the left.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_right (device_t id)`  
*Start continous moving to the right.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_loft (device_t id)`  
*Upon receiving the command "loft" the engine is shifted from the current point to a distance GENG :: Antiplay, then move to the same point.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_sstp (device_t id)`  
*Soft stop engine.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_position (device_t id, get_position_t *the_get_position)`  
*Reads the value position in steps and micro for stepper motor and encoder steps all engines.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_position_calb (device_t id, get_position_calb_t *the_get_position_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Reads position value in user units for stepper motor and encoder steps all engines.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_position (device_t id, const set_position_t *the_set_position)`  
*Sets any position value in steps and micro for stepper motor and encoder steps of all engines.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_position_calb (device_t id, const set_position_calb_t *the_set_position_calb, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Sets any position value and encoder value of all engines which use user units.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_zero (device_t id)`  
*Sets the current position and the position in which the traffic moves by the move command and movr zero for all cases, except for movement to the target position.*

### Group of commands to save and load settings

- `result_t XIMC_API command_save_settings (device_t id)`  
*Save all settings from controller's RAM to controller's flash memory, replacing previous data in controller's flash memory.*

- **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_read\_settings (device\_t id)**  
*Read all settings from controller's flash memory to controller's RAM, replacing previous data in controller's RAM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_save\_robust\_settings (device\_t id)**  
*Save important settings (calibration coefficients and etc.) from controller's RAM to controller's flash memory, replacing previous data in controller's flash memory.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_read\_robust\_settings (device\_t id)**  
*Read important settings (calibration coefficients and etc.) from controller's flash memory to controller's RAM, replacing previous data in controller's RAM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_eesave\_settings (device\_t id)**  
*Save settings from controller's RAM to stage's EEPROM memory, which spontaneously connected to stage and it isn't change without its mechanical reconstruction.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_eeread\_settings (device\_t id)**  
*Read settings from controller's RAM to stage's EEPROM memory, which spontaneously connected to stage and it isn't change without its mechanical reconstruction.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_start\_measurements (device\_t id)**  
*Start measurements and buffering of speed, following error.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_measurements (device\_t id, measurements\_t \*measurements)**  
*A command to read the data buffer to build a speed graph and a sequence error.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_chart\_data (device\_t id, chart\_data\_t \*chart\_data)**  
*Return device electrical parameters, useful for charts.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_serial\_number (device\_t id, unsigned int \*SerialNumber)**  
*Read device serial number.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_firmware\_version (device\_t id, unsigned int \*Major, unsigned int \*Minor, unsigned int \*Release)**  
*Read controller's firmware version.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API service\_command\_updf (device\_t id)**  
*Command puts the controller to update the firmware.*

### Service commands

- **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_serial\_number (device\_t id, const serial\_number\_t \*serial\_number)**  
*Write device serial number and hardware version to controller's flash memory.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_analog\_data (device\_t id, analog\_data\_t \*analog\_data)**  
*Read analog data structure that contains raw analog data from ADC embedded on board.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_debug\_read (device\_t id, debug\_read\_t \*debug\_read)**  
*Read data from firmware for debug purpose.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_debug\_write (device\_t id, const debug\_write\_t \*debug\_write)**  
*Write data to firmware for debug purpose.*

### Group of commands to work with EEPROM

- **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_stage\_name (device\_t id, const stage\_name\_t \*stage\_name)**  
*Write user stage name from EEPROM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_stage\_name (device\_t id, stage\_name\_t \*stage\_name)**  
*Read user stage name from EEPROM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_stage\_information (device\_t id, const stage\_information\_t \*stage\_information)**  
*Set stage information to EEPROM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_stage\_information (device\_t id, stage\_information\_t \*stage\_information)**  
*Read stage information from EEPROM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_stage\_settings (device\_t id, const stage\_settings\_t \*stage\_settings)**  
*Set stage settings to EEPROM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_stage\_settings (device\_t id, stage\_settings\_t \*stage\_settings)**  
*Read stage settings from EEPROM.*
- **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_motor\_information (device\_t id, const motor\_information\_t \*motor\_information)**

- `result_t XIMC_API get_motor_information (device_t id, motor_information_t *motor_information)`  
*Read motor information from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_motor_settings (device_t id, const motor_settings_t *motor_settings)`  
*Set motor settings to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_motor_settings (device_t id, motor_settings_t *motor_settings)`  
*Read motor settings from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_encoder_information (device_t id, const encoder_information_t *encoder_information)`  
*Set encoder information to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_encoder_information (device_t id, encoder_information_t *encoder_information)`  
*Read encoder information from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_encoder_settings (device_t id, const encoder_settings_t *encoder_settings)`  
*Set encoder settings to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_encoder_settings (device_t id, encoder_settings_t *encoder_settings)`  
*Read encoder settings from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_hallsensor_information (device_t id, const hallsensor_information_t *hallsensor_information)`  
*Set hall sensor information to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_hallsensor_information (device_t id, hallsensor_information_t *hallsensor_information)`  
*Read hall sensor information from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_hallsensor_settings (device_t id, const hallsensor_settings_t *hallsensor_settings)`  
*Set hall sensor settings to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_hallsensor_settings (device_t id, hallsensor_settings_t *hallsensor_settings)`  
*Read hall sensor settings from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_gear_information (device_t id, const gear_information_t *gear_information)`  
*Set gear information to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_gear_information (device_t id, gear_information_t *gear_information)`  
*Read gear information from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_gear_settings (device_t id, const gear_settings_t *gear_settings)`  
*Set gear settings to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_gear_settings (device_t id, gear_settings_t *gear_settings)`  
*Read gear settings from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_accessories_settings (device_t id, const accessories_settings_t *accessories_settings)`  
*Set additional accessories information to EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_accessories_settings (device_t id, accessories_settings_t *accessories_settings)`  
*Read additional accessories information from EEPROM.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_bootloader_version (device_t id, unsigned int *Major, unsigned int *Minor, unsigned int *Release)`  
*Read controller's firmware version.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_init_random (device_t id, init_random_t *init_random)`  
*Read random number from controller.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_globally_unique_identifier (device_t id, globally_unique_identifier_t *globally_unique_identifier)`  
*This value is unique to each individual die but is not a random value.*
- `result_t XIMC_API goto_firmware (device_t id, uint8_t *ret)`  
*Reboot to firmware.*
- `result_t XIMC_API has_firmware (const char *uri, uint8_t *ret)`  
*Check for firmware on device.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_update_firmware (const char *uri, const uint8_t *data, uint32_t data_size)`  
*Update firmware.*

- `result_t XIMC_API write_key (const char *uri, uint8_t *key)`  
*Write controller key.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_reset (device_t id)`  
*Reset controller.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_clear_fram (device_t id)`  
*Clear controller FRAM.*

## Boards and drivers control

### Functions for searching and opening/closing devices

- `typedef char * pchar`  
*Nevermind.*
- `typedef void(XIMC_CALLCONV * logging_callback_t )(int loglevel, const wchar_t *message, void *user_data)`  
*Logging callback prototype.*
- `device_t XIMC_API open_device (const char *uri)`  
*Open a device with OS uri uri and return identifier of the device which can be used in calls.*
- `result_t XIMC_API close_device (device_t *id)`  
*Close specified device.*
- `result_t XIMC_API load_correction_table (device_t *id, const char *namefile)`  
*Command of loading a correction table from a text file (this function is deprecated).*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_correction_table (device_t id, const char *namefile)`  
*Command of loading a correction table from a text file.*
- `result_t XIMC_API probe_device (const char *uri)`  
*Check if a device with OS uri uri is XIMC device.*
- `result_t XIMC_API set_bindy_key (const char *keyfilepath)`  
*Set network encryption layer (bindy) key.*
- `device_enumeration_t XIMC_API enumerate_devices (int enumerate_flags, const char *hints)`  
*Enumerate all devices that looks like valid.*
- `result_t XIMC_API free_enumerate_devices (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration)`  
*Free memory returned by enumerate\_devices.*
- `int XIMC_API get_device_count (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration)`  
*Get device count.*
- `pchar XIMC_API get_device_name (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration, int device_index)`  
*Get device name from the device enumeration.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_enumerate_device_serial (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration, int device_index, uint32_t *serial)`  
*Get device serial number from the device enumeration.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_enumerate_device_information (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration, int device_index, device_information_t *device_information)`  
*Get device information from the device enumeration.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_enumerate_device_controller_name (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration, int device_index, controller_name_t *controller_name)`  
*Get controller name from the device enumeration.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_enumerate_device_stage_name (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration, int device_index, stage_name_t *stage_name)`  
*Get stage name from the device enumeration.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_enumerate_device_network_information (device_enumeration_t device_enumeration, int device_index, device_network_information_t *device_network_information)`

- `result_t XIMC_API reset_locks ()`  
*Resets the error of incorrect data transmission.*
- `result_t XIMC_API ximc_fix_usbser_sys (const char *device_uri)`  
*Fixing a USB driver error in Windows.*
- `void XIMC_API msec_sleep (unsigned int msec)`  
*Sleeps for a specified amount of time.*
- `void XIMC_API ximc_version (char *version)`  
*Returns a library version.*
- `void XIMC_API logging_callback_stderr_wide (int loglevel, const wchar_t *message, void *user_data)`  
*Simple callback for logging to stderr in wide chars.*
- `void XIMC_API logging_callback_stderr_narrow (int loglevel, const wchar_t *message, void *user_data)`  
*Simple callback for logging to stderr in narrow (single byte) chars.*
- `void XIMC_API set_logging_callback (logging_callback_t logging_callback, void *user_data)`  
*Sets a logging callback.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_status (device_t id, status_t *status)`  
*Return device state.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_status_calb (device_t id, status_calb_t *status, const calibration_t *calibration)`  
*Return device state.*
- `result_t XIMC_API get_device_information (device_t id, device_information_t *device_information)`  
*Return device information.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_wait_for_stop (device_t id, uint32_t refresh_interval_ms)`  
*Wait for stop.*
- `result_t XIMC_API command_homezero (device_t id)`  
*Make home command, wait until it is finished and make zero command.*

### 7.1.1 Detailed Description

Header file for libximc library.

### 7.1.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 7.1.2.1 #define ALARM\_ON\_DRIVER\_OVERHEATING 0x01

If this flag is set enter Alarm state on driver overheat signal.

#### 7.1.2.2 #define BACK\_EMF\_INDUCTANCE\_AUTO 0x01

Flag of auto-detection of inductance of windings of the engine.

#### 7.1.2.3 #define BACK\_EMF\_KM\_AUTO 0x04

Flag of auto-detection of electromechanical coefficient of the engine.

#### 7.1.2.4 #define BACK\_EMF\_RESISTANCE\_AUTO 0x02

Flag of auto-detection of resistance of windings of the engine.

7.1.2.5 #define BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER 0x01

Borders are fixed by predetermined encoder values, if set; borders position on limit switches, if not set.

7.1.2.6 #define BORDER\_STOP\_LEFT 0x02

Motor should stop on left border.

7.1.2.7 #define BORDER\_STOP\_RIGHT 0x04

Motor should stop on right border.

7.1.2.8 #define BORDERS\_SWAP\_MISSET\_DETECTION 0x08

Motor should stop on both borders.

Need to save motor then wrong border settings is set

7.1.2.9 #define BRAKE\_ENABLED 0x01

Brake control is enabled, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.10 #define BRAKE\_ENG\_PWROFF 0x02

Brake turns off power of step motor, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.11 #define CONTROL\_BTN\_LEFT\_PUSHED\_OPEN 0x04

Pushed left button corresponds to open contact, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.12 #define CONTROL\_BTN\_RIGHT\_PUSHED\_OPEN 0x08

Pushed right button corresponds to open contact, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.13 #define CONTROL\_MODE\_BITS 0x03

Bits to control engine by joystick or buttons.

7.1.2.14 #define CONTROL\_MODE\_JOY 0x01

Control by joystick.

7.1.2.15 #define CONTROL\_MODE\_LR 0x02

Control by left/right buttons.

7.1.2.16 #define CONTROL\_MODE\_OFF 0x00

Control is disabled.

7.1.2.17 #define CTP\_ALARM\_ON\_ERROR 0x04

Set ALARM on mismatch, if flag set.

7.1.2.18 #define CTP\_BASE 0x02

Position control is based on revolution sensor, if this flag is set; otherwise it is based on encoder.

7.1.2.19 #define CTP\_ENABLED 0x01

Position control is enabled, if flag set.

7.1.2.20 #define CTP\_ERROR\_CORRECTION 0x10

Correct errors which appear when slippage if the flag is set.

It works only with the encoder. Incompatible with flag CTP\_ALARM\_ON\_ERROR.

7.1.2.21 #define DRIVER\_TYPE\_DISCRETE\_FET 0x01

Driver with discrete FET keys.

Default option.

7.1.2.22 #define DRIVER\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL 0x03

External driver.

7.1.2.23 #define DRIVER\_TYPE\_INTEGRATE 0x02

Driver with integrated IC.

7.1.2.24 #define EEPROM\_PRECEDENCE 0x01

If the flag is set settings from external EEPROM override controller settings.

7.1.2.25 #define ENC\_STATE\_ABSENT 0x00

Encoder is absent.

7.1.2.26 #define ENC\_STATE\_MALFUNC 0x02

Encoder is connected and malfunctioning.

7.1.2.27 #define ENC\_STATE\_OK 0x04

Encoder is connected and working properly.

7.1.2.28 #define ENC\_STATE\_REVERS 0x03

Encoder is connected and operational but counts in other direction.

7.1.2.29 #define ENC\_STATE\_UNKNOWN 0x01

Encoder state is unknown.

7.1.2.30 #define ENDER\_SW1\_ACTIVE\_LOW 0x02

1 - Limit switch connected to pin SW1 is triggered by a low level on pin.

7.1.2.31 #define ENDER\_SW2\_ACTIVE\_LOW 0x04

1 - Limit switch connected to pin SW2 is triggered by a low level on pin.

7.1.2.32 #define ENDER\_SWAP 0x01

First limit switch on the right side, if set; otherwise on the left side.

7.1.2.33 #define ENGINE\_ACCEL\_ON 0x10

Acceleration enable flag.

If it set, motion begins with acceleration and ends with deceleration.

7.1.2.34 #define ENGINE\_ANTIPLAY 0x08

Play compensation flag.

If it set, engine makes backlash (play) compensation procedure and reach the predetermined position accurately on low speed.

7.1.2.35 #define ENGINE\_CURRENT\_AS\_RMS 0x02

Engine current meaning flag.

If the flag is unset, then engine current value is interpreted as maximum amplitude value. If the flag is set, then engine current value is interpreted as root mean square current value (for stepper) or as the current value calculated from the maximum heat dissipation (bldc).

7.1.2.36 #define ENGINE\_LIMIT\_CURR 0x40

Maximum motor current limit enable flag(is only used with DC motor).

7.1.2.37 #define ENGINE\_LIMIT\_RPM 0x80

Maximum motor speed limit enable flag.

7.1.2.38 #define ENGINE\_LIMIT\_VOLT 0x20

Maximum motor voltage limit enable flag(is only used with DC motor).

7.1.2.39 #define ENGINE\_MAX\_SPEED 0x04

Max speed flag.

If it is set, engine uses maximum speed achievable with the present engine settings as nominal speed.

7.1.2.40 #define ENGINE\_REVERSE 0x01

Reverse flag.

It determines motor shaft rotation direction that corresponds to feedback counts increasing. If not set (default), motor shaft rotation direction under positive voltage corresponds to feedback counts increasing and vice versa. Change it if you see that positive directions on motor and feedback are opposite.

7.1.2.41 #define ENGINE\_TYPE\_2DC 0x02

2 DC motors.

7.1.2.42 #define ENGINE\_TYPE\_BRUSHLESS 0x05

Brushless motor.

7.1.2.43 #define ENGINE\_TYPE\_DC 0x01

DC motor.

7.1.2.44 #define ENGINE\_TYPE\_NONE 0x00

A value that shouldn't be used.

7.1.2.45 #define ENGINE\_TYPE\_STEP 0x03

Step motor.

7.1.2.46 #define ENGINE\_TYPE\_TEST 0x04

Duty cycle are fixed.

Used only manufacturer.

7.1.2.47 #define ENUMERATE\_PROBE 0x01

Check if a device with OS name name is XIMC device.

Be carefuyl with this flag because it sends some data to the device.

7.1.2.48 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_INVERT 0x02

Interpret EXTIO states and fronts inverted if flag is set.

Falling front as input event and low logic level as active state.

7.1.2.49 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_IN\_ALARM 0x05

Set Alarm when the signal goes to the active state.

7.1.2.50 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_IN\_BITS 0x0F

Bits of the behaviour selector when the signal on input goes to the active state.

7.1.2.51 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_IN\_HOME 0x04

Issue HOME command.

7.1.2.52 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_IN\_MOVR 0x03

Issue MOVR command with last used settings.

7.1.2.53 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_IN\_NOP 0x00

Do nothing.

7.1.2.54 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_IN\_PWOFF 0x02

Issue PWOFF command, powering off all engine windings.

7.1.2.55 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_IN\_STOP 0x01

Issue STOP command, ceasing the engine movement.

7.1.2.56 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_OUT\_ALARM 0x30

EXTIO pin stays active during Alarm state.

7.1.2.57 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_OUT\_BITS 0xF0

Bits of the output behaviour selection.

7.1.2.58 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_OUT\_MOTOR\_ON 0x40

EXTIO pin stays active when windings are powered.

7.1.2.59 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_OUT\_MOVING 0x20

EXTIO pin stays active during moving state.

7.1.2.60 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_OUT\_OFF 0x00

EXTIO pin always set in inactive state.

7.1.2.61 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_MODE\_OUT\_ON 0x10

EXTIO pin always set in active state.

7.1.2.62 #define EXTIO\_SETUP\_OUTPUT 0x01

EXTIO works as output if flag is set, works as input otherwise.

7.1.2.63 #define FEEDBACK\_EMF 0x04

Feedback by EMF.

7.1.2.64 #define FEEDBACK\_ENC\_REVERSE 0x01

Reverse count of encoder.

7.1.2.65 #define FEEDBACK\_ENC\_TYPE\_AUTO 0x00

Auto detect encoder type.

7.1.2.66 #define FEEDBACK\_ENC\_TYPE\_BITS 0xC0

Bits of the encoder type.

7.1.2.67 #define FEEDBACK\_ENC\_TYPE\_DIFFERENTIAL 0x80

Differential encoder.

7.1.2.68 #define FEEDBACK\_ENC\_TYPE\_SINGLE\_ENDED 0x40

Single ended encoder.

7.1.2.69 #define FEEDBACK\_ENCODER 0x01

Feedback by encoder.

7.1.2.70 #define FEEDBACK\_ENCODER\_MEDIATED 0x06

Feedback by encoder mediated by mechanical transmission (for example leadscrew).

7.1.2.71 #define FEEDBACK\_NONE 0x05

Feedback is absent.

7.1.2.72 #define H\_BRIDGE\_ALERT 0x04

If this flag is set then turn off the power unit with a signal problem in one of the transistor bridge.

7.1.2.73 #define HOME\_DIR\_FIRST 0x001

Flag defines direction of 1st motion after execution of home command.

Direction is right, if set; otherwise left.

7.1.2.74 #define HOME\_DIR\_SECOND 0x002

Flag defines direction of 2nd motion.

Direction is right, if set; otherwise left.

7.1.2.75 #define HOME\_HALF\_MV 0x008

If the flag is set, the stop signals are ignored in start of second movement the first half-turn.

7.1.2.76 #define HOME\_MV\_SEC\_EN 0x004

Use the second phase of calibration to the home position, if set; otherwise the second phase is skipped.

7.1.2.77 #define HOME\_STOP\_FIRST\_BITS 0x030

Bits of the first stop selector.

7.1.2.78 #define HOME\_STOP\_FIRST\_LIM 0x030

First motion stops by limit switch.

7.1.2.79 #define HOME\_STOP\_FIRST\_REV 0x010

First motion stops by revolution sensor.

7.1.2.80 #define HOME\_STOP\_FIRST\_SYN 0x020

First motion stops by synchronization input.

7.1.2.81 #define HOME\_STOP\_SECOND\_BITS 0x0C0

Bits of the second stop selector.

7.1.2.82 #define HOME\_STOP\_SECOND\_LIM 0x0C0

Second motion stops by limit switch.

7.1.2.83 #define HOME\_STOP\_SECOND\_REV 0x040

Second motion stops by revolution sensor.

7.1.2.84 #define HOME\_STOP\_SECOND\_SYN 0x080

Second motion stops by synchronization input.

7.1.2.85 #define HOME\_USE\_FAST 0x100

Use the fast algorithm of calibration to the home position, if set; otherwise the traditional algorithm.

7.1.2.86 #define JOY\_REVERSE 0x01

Joystick action is reversed.

Joystick deviation to the upper values correspond to negative speeds and vice versa.

7.1.2.87 #define LOW\_UPWR\_PROTECTION 0x02

If this flag is set turn off motor when voltage is lower than LowUpwrOff.

7.1.2.88 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_128 0x08

1/128 step mode.

7.1.2.89 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_16 0x05

1/16 step mode.

7.1.2.90 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_2 0x02

1/2 step mode.

7.1.2.91 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_256 0x09

1/256 step mode.

7.1.2.92 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_32 0x06

1/32 step mode.

7.1.2.93 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_4 0x03

1/4 step mode.

7.1.2.94 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_64 0x07

1/64 step mode.

7.1.2.95 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FRAC\_8 0x04

1/8 step mode.

7.1.2.96 #define MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FULL 0x01

Full step mode.

7.1.2.97 #define MOVE\_STATE\_ANTIPLAY 0x04

Motor is playing compensation, if flag set.

7.1.2.98 #define MOVE\_STATE\_MOVING 0x01

This flag indicates that controller is trying to move the motor.

Don't use this flag for waiting of completion of the movement command. Use MVCMD\_RUNNING flag from the MvCmdSts field instead.

7.1.2.99 #define MOVE\_STATE\_TARGET\_SPEED 0x02

Target speed is reached, if flag set.

7.1.2.100 #define MVCMD\_ERROR 0x40

Finish state (1 - move command have finished with an error, 0 - move command have finished correctly).

This flags is actual when MVCMD\_RUNNING signals movement finish.

7.1.2.101 #define MVCMD\_HOME 0x06

Command home.

7.1.2.102 #define MVCMD\_LEFT 0x03

Command left.

7.1.2.103 #define MVCMD\_LOFT 0x07

Command loft.

7.1.2.104 #define MVCMD\_MOVE 0x01

Command move.

7.1.2.105 #define MVCMD\_MOVR 0x02

Command movr.

7.1.2.106 #define MVCMD\_NAME\_BITS 0x3F

Move command bit mask.

7.1.2.107 #define MVCMD\_RIGHT 0x04

Command right.

7.1.2.108 #define MVCMD\_RUNNING 0x80

Move command state (0 - move command have finished, 1 - move command is being executed).

7.1.2.109 #define MVCMD\_SSTP 0x08

Command soft stop.

7.1.2.110 #define MVCMD\_STOP 0x05

Command stop.

7.1.2.111 #define MVCMD\_UKNWN 0x00

Unknown command.

7.1.2.112 #define POWER\_OFF\_ENABLED 0x02

Power off enabled after PowerOffDelay, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.113 #define POWER\_REDUCT\_ENABLED 0x01

Current reduction enabled after CurrReductDelay, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.114 #define POWER\_SMOOTH\_CURRENT 0x04

Current ramp-up/down is performed smoothly during current\_set\_time, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.115 #define PWR\_STATE\_MAX 0x05

Motor windings are powered by maximum current driver can provide at this voltage.

7.1.2.116 #define PWR\_STATE\_NORM 0x03

Motor windings are powered by nominal current.

7.1.2.117 #define PWR\_STATE\_OFF 0x01

Motor windings are disconnected from the driver.

7.1.2.118 #define PWR\_STATE\_REDUC 0x04

Motor windings are powered by reduced current to lower power consumption.

7.1.2.119 #define PWR\_STATE\_UNKNOWN 0x00

Unknown state, should never happen.

7.1.2.120 #define REV\_SENS\_INV 0x08

Sensor is active when it 0 and invert makes active level 1.

That is, if you do not invert, it is normal logic - 0 is the activation.

7.1.2.121 #define RPM\_DIV\_1000 0x01

This flag indicates that the operating speed specified in the command is set in milli rpm.

Applicable only for ENCODER feedback mode and only for BLDC motors.

7.1.2.122 #define SETPOS\_IGNORE\_ENCODER 0x02

Will not reload encoder state if this flag is set.

7.1.2.123 #define SETPOS\_IGNORE\_POSITION 0x01

Will not reload position in steps/microsteps if this flag is set.

7.1.2.124 #define STATE\_ALARM 0x00000040

Controller is in alarm state indicating that something dangerous had happened.

Most commands are ignored in this state. To reset the flag a STOP command must be issued.

7.1.2.125 #define STATE\_BORDERS\_SWAP\_MISSET 0x0008000

Engine stuck at the wrong edge.

7.1.2.126 #define STATE\_BRAKE 0x0200

State of Brake pin.

Flag "1" - if the pin state brake is not powered(brake is clamped), "0" - if the pin state brake is powered(brake is unclamped).

7.1.2.127 #define STATE\_BUTTON\_LEFT 0x0008

Button "left" state (1 if pressed).

7.1.2.128 #define STATE\_BUTTON\_RIGHT 0x0004

Button "right" state (1 if pressed).

7.1.2.129 #define STATE\_CONTR 0x000003F

Flags of controller states.

7.1.2.130 #define STATE\_CONTROLLER\_OVERHEAT 0x0000200

Controller overheat.

7.1.2.131 #define STATE\_CTP\_ERROR 0x0000080

Control position error(is only used with stepper motor).

7.1.2.132 #define STATE\_DIG\_SIGNAL 0xFFFF

Flags of digital signals.

7.1.2.133 #define STATE\_EEPROM\_CONNECTED 0x0000010

EEPROM with settings is connected.

7.1.2.134 #define STATE\_ENC\_A 0x2000

State of encoder A pin.

7.1.2.135 #define STATE\_ENC\_B 0x4000

State of encoder B pin.

7.1.2.136 #define STATE\_ENGINE\_RESPONSE\_ERROR 0x0800000

Error response of the engine control action.

7.1.2.137 #define STATE\_ERRC 0x0000001

Command error encountered.

7.1.2.138 #define STATE\_ERRD 0x0000002

Data integrity error encountered.

7.1.2.139 #define STATE.ERRV 0x0000004

Value error encountered.

7.1.2.140 #define STATE\_EXTIO\_ALARM 0x1000000

The error is caused by the input signal.

7.1.2.141 #define STATE\_GPIO\_LEVEL 0x0020

State of external GPIO pin.

7.1.2.142 #define STATE\_GPIO\_PINOUT 0x0010

External GPIO works as Out, if flag set; otherwise works as In.

7.1.2.143 #define STATE\_LEFT\_EDGE 0x0002

Engine stuck at the left edge.

7.1.2.144 #define STATE\_LOW\_USB\_VOLTAGE 0x0002000

USB voltage is insufficient for normal operation.

7.1.2.145 #define STATE\_OVERLOAD\_POWER\_CURRENT 0x0000800

Power current exceeds safe limit.

7.1.2.146 #define STATE\_OVERLOAD\_POWER\_VOLTAGE 0x0000400

Power voltage exceeds safe limit.

7.1.2.147 #define STATE\_OVERLOAD\_USB\_CURRENT 0x0004000

USB current exceeds safe limit.

7.1.2.148 #define STATE\_OVERLOAD\_USB\_VOLTAGE 0x0001000

USB voltage exceeds safe limit.

7.1.2.149 #define STATE\_POWER\_OVERHEAT 0x0000100

Power driver overheat.

7.1.2.150 #define STATE\_REV\_SENSOR 0x0400

State of Revolution sensor pin.

7.1.2.151 #define STATE\_RIGHT\_EDGE 0x0001

Engine stuck at the right edge.

7.1.2.152 #define STATE\_SECUR 0x1B3FFC0

Flags of security.

7.1.2.153 #define STATE\_SYNC\_INPUT 0x0800

State of Sync input pin.

7.1.2.154 #define STATE\_SYNC\_OUTPUT 0x1000

State of Sync output pin.

7.1.2.155 #define SYNCIN\_ENABLED 0x01

Synchronization in mode is enabled, if this flag is set.

7.1.2.156 #define SYNCIN\_GOTOPOSITION 0x04

The engine is go to position specified in Position and uPosition, if this flag is set.

And it is shift on the Position and uPosition, if this flag is unset

7.1.2.157 #define SYNCIN\_INVERT 0x02

Trigger on falling edge if flag is set, on rising edge otherwise.

7.1.2.158 #define SYNCOUT\_ENABLED 0x01

Synchronization out pin follows the synchronization logic, if set.

It governed by SYNCOUT\_STATE flag otherwise.

7.1.2.159 #define SYNCOUT\_IN\_STEPS 0x08

Use motor steps/encoder pulses instead of milliseconds for output pulse generation if the flag is set.

7.1.2.160 #define SYNCOUT\_INVERT 0x04

Low level is active, if set, and high level is active otherwise.

7.1.2.161 #define SYNCOUT\_ONPERIOD 0x40

Generate synchronization pulse every SyncOutPeriod encoder pulses.

7.1.2.162 #define SYNCOUT\_ONSTART 0x10

Generate synchronization pulse when movement starts.

7.1.2.163 #define SYNCOUT\_ONSTOP 0x20

Generate synchronization pulse when movement stops.

7.1.2.164 #define SYNCOUT\_STATE 0x02

When output state is fixed by negative SYNCOUT\_ENABLED flag, the pin state is in accordance with this flag state.

7.1.2.165 #define UART\_PARITY\_BITS 0x03

Bits of the parity.

7.1.2.166 #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_ABSENT 0x00

Winding A is disconnected.

7.1.2.167 #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_MALFUNC 0x02

Winding A is short-circuited.

7.1.2.168 #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_OK 0x03

Winding A is connected and working properly.

7.1.2.169 #define WIND\_A\_STATE\_UNKNOWN 0x01

Winding A state is unknown.

7.1.2.170 #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_ABSENT 0x00

Winding B is disconnected.

7.1.2.171 #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_MALFUNC 0x20

Winding B is short-circuited.

7.1.2.172 #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_OK 0x30

Winding B is connected and working properly.

7.1.2.173 #define WIND\_B\_STATE\_UNKNOWN 0x10

Winding B state is unknown.

7.1.2.174 #define XIMC\_API

Library import macro.

Macros allows to automatically import function from shared library. It automatically expands to `dllimport` on msvc when including header file.

### 7.1.3 Typedef Documentation

7.1.3.1 `typedef void(XIMC_CALLCONV * logging_callback_t)(int loglevel, const wchar_t *message, void *user_data)`

Logging callback prototype.

Parameters

<i>loglevel</i>	a loglevel
<i>message</i>	a message

### 7.1.4 Function Documentation

7.1.4.1 `result_t XIMC_API close_device ( device_t * id )`

Close specified device.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

Note

The *id* parameter in this function is a C pointer, unlike most library functions that use this parameter

7.1.4.2 `result_t XIMC_API command_clear_fram ( device_t id )`

Clear controller FRAM.

Can be used by manufacturer only

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.3 `result_t XIMC_API command_eeread_settings ( device_t id )`

Read settings from controller's RAM to stage's EEPROM memory, which spontaneously connected to stage and it isn't change without its mechanical reconstruction.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.4 `result_t XIMC_API command_eesave_settings ( device_t id )`

Save settings from controller's RAM to stage's EEPROM memory, which spontaneously connected to stage and it isn't change without its mechanical reconstruction.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

#### 7.1.4.5 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_home ( device\_t id )**

The positive direction is to the right.

A value of zero reverses the direction of the flag, the set speed. Restriction imposed by the trailer, act the same, except that the limit switch contact does not stop. Limit the maximum speed, acceleration and deceleration function. 1) moves the motor according to the speed FastHome, uFastHome and flag HOME\_DIR\_FAST until limit switch, if the flag is set HOME\_STOP\_ENDS, until the signal from the input synchronization if the flag HOME\_STOP\_SYNC (as accurately as possible is important to catch the moment of operation limit switch) or until the signal is received from the speed sensor, if the flag HOME\_STOP\_REV\_SN 2) then moves according to the speed SlowHome, uSlowHome and flag HOME\_DIR\_SLOW until signal from the clock input, if the flag HOME\_MV\_SEC. If the flag HOME\_MV\_SEC reset skip this paragraph. 3) then move the motor according to the speed FastHome, uFastHome and flag HOME\_DIR\_SLOW a distance HomeDelta, uHomeDelta. description of flags and variable see in description for commands GHOM/SHOM

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

See Also

[home\\_settings.t](#)  
[get\\_home\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_home\\_settings](#)

#### 7.1.4.6 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_homezero ( device\_t id )**

Make home command, wait until it is finished and make zero command.

This is a convinient way to calibrate zero position.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>out</i>	<i>ret</i>	RESULT_OK if controller has finished home & zero correctly or result of first controller query that returned anything other than RESULT_OK.

#### 7.1.4.7 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_left ( device\_t id )**

Start continous moving to the left.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.8 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_loft ( device\_t id )**

Upon receiving the command "loft" the engine is shifted from the current point to a distance GENG :: Antiplay, then move to the same point.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.9 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_move ( device\_t id, int Position, int uPosition )**

Upon receiving the command "move" the engine starts to move with pre-set parameters (speed, acceleration, retention), to the point specified to the Position, uPosition.

For stepper motor uPosition sets the microstep, for DC motor this field is not used.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>Position</i>	position to move.
<i>uPosition</i>	part of the position to move, microsteps. Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine-settings).

7.1.4.10 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_move\_calb ( device\_t id, float Position, const calibration\_t \* calibration )**

Move to position which use user units.

Upon receiving the command "move" the engine starts to move with pre-set parameters (speed, acceleration, retention), to the point specified to the Position.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>Position</i>	position to move.
<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

Note

The parameter Position is adjusted by the correction table.

7.1.4.11 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_movr ( device\_t id, int DeltaPosition, int uDeltaPosition )**

Move to offset.

Upon receiving the command "movr" engine starts to move with pre-set parameters (speed, acceleration, hold), left or right (depending on the sign of DeltaPosition) by the number of pulses specified in the fields DeltaPosition, uDeltaPosition. For stepper motor uDeltaPosition sets the microstep, for DC motor this field is not used.

## Parameters

<i>DeltaPosition</i>	shift from initial position.
<i>uDeltaPosition</i>	part of the offset shift, microsteps. Microstep size and the range of valid values for this field depend on selected step division mode (see MicrostepMode field in engine_settings).
<i>id</i>	an identifier of device

7.1.4.12 **result\_t XIMC\_API** command\_movr\_cab ( **device\_t id**, float DeltaPosition, const **calibration\_t** \* calibration )

Move to offset using user units.

Upon receiving the command "movr" engine starts to move with pre-set parameters (speed, acceleration, hold), left or right (depending on the sign of DeltaPosition) the distance specified in the field DeltaPosition.

## Parameters

<i>DeltaPosition</i>	shift from initial position.
<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

## Note

The end coordinate is calculated using DeltaPosition, is adjusted by the correction table. To calculate coordinates correctly, when using a correction table, you do not need to execute movr commands in batches.

7.1.4.13 **result\_t XIMC\_API** command\_power\_off ( **device\_t id** )

Immediately power off motor regardless its state.

Shouldn't be used during motion as the motor could be power on again automatically to continue movement. The command is designed for manual motor power off. When automatic power off after stop is required, use power management system.

## Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

## See Also

[get\\_power\\_settings](#)  
[set\\_power\\_settings](#)

7.1.4.14 **result\_t XIMC\_API** command\_read\_robust\_settings ( **device\_t id** )

Read important settings (calibration coefficients and etc.) from controller's flash memory to controller's RAM, replacing previous data in controller's RAM.

## Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.15 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_read\_settings ( device\_t id )**

Read all settings from controller's flash memory to controller's RAM, replacing previous data in controller's RAM.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.16 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_reset ( device\_t id )**

Reset controller.

Can be used by manufacturer only

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.17 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_right ( device\_t id )**

Start continuous moving to the right.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.18 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_save\_robust\_settings ( device\_t id )**

Save important settings (calibration coefficients and etc.) from controller's RAM to controller's flash memory, replacing previous data in controller's flash memory.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.19 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_save\_settings ( device\_t id )**

Save all settings from controller's RAM to controller's flash memory, replacing previous data in controller's flash memory.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.20 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_sstp ( device\_t id )**

Soft stop engine.

The motor stops with deceleration speed.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

#### 7.1.4.21 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_start\_measurements ( device\_t id )**

Start measurements and buffering of speed, following error.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

#### 7.1.4.22 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_stop ( device\_t id )**

Immediately stop the engine, the transition to the STOP, mode key BREAK (winding short-circuited), the regime "retention" is deactivated for DC motors, keeping current in the windings for stepper motors (with Power management settings).

When this command is called, the ALARM flag is reset.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

#### 7.1.4.23 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_update\_firmware ( const char \* uri, const uint8\_t \* data, uint32\_t data\_size )**

Update firmware.

Service command

Parameters

<i>uri</i>	a uri of device
<i>data</i>	firmware byte stream
<i>data_size</i>	size of byte stream

#### 7.1.4.24 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_wait\_for\_stop ( device\_t id, uint32\_t refresh\_interval\_ms )**

Wait for stop.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
	<i>refresh_interval_ms</i>	Status refresh interval. The function waits this number of milliseconds between get_status requests to the controller. Recommended value of this parameter is 10 ms. Use values of less than 3 ms only when necessary - small refresh interval values do not significantly increase response time of the function, but they create substantially more traffic in controller-computer data channel.
<i>out</i>	<i>ret</i>	RESULT_OK if controller has stopped and result of the first get_status command which returned anything other than RESULT_OK otherwise.

7.1.4.25 **result\_t XIMC\_API command\_zero ( device\_t id )**

Sets the current position and the position in which the traffic moves by the move command and movr zero for all cases, except for movement to the target position.

In the latter case, set the zero current position and the target position counted so that the absolute position of the destination is the same. That is, if we were at 400 and moved to 500, then the command Zero makes the current position of 0, and the position of the destination - 100. Does not change the mode of movement that is if the motion is carried, it continues, and if the engine is in the "hold", the type of retention remains.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
-----------	-------------------------

7.1.4.26 **device\_enumeration\_t XIMC\_API enumerate\_devices ( int enumerate\_flags, const char \* hints )**

Enumerate all devices that looks like valid.

Parameters

in	enumerate_flags	enumerate devices flags
in	<i>hints</i>	extended information hints is a string of form "key=value \n key2=value2". Unrecognized key-value pairs are ignored. Key list: addr - used together with ENUMERATE_NETWORK flag. Non-null value is a remote host name or a comma-separated list of host names which contain the devices to be found, absent value means broadcast discovery. adapter_addr - used together with ENUMERATE_NETWORK flag. Non-null value is a IP address of network adapter. Remote ximc device must be on the same local network as the adapter. When using the adapter_addr key, you must install the addr key. Example: "addr= \n adapter_addr=192.-168.0.100". To enumerate network devices you must call <a href="#">set_bindy_key</a> first.

7.1.4.27 **result\_t XIMC\_API free\_enumerate\_devices ( device\_enumeration\_t device\_enumeration )**

Free memory returned by *enumerate\_devices*.

Parameters

in	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
----	---------------------------	--

7.1.4.28 **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_accessories\_settings ( device\_t id, accessories\_settings\_t \* accessories\_settings )**

Read additional accessories information from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>accessories_settings</i>	structure contains information about additional accessories

7.1.4.29 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_analog\_data ( **device\_t id**, **analog\_data\_t \* analog\_data** )

Read analog data structure that contains raw analog data from ADC embedded on board.

This function used for device testing and deep recalibration by manufacturer only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>analog_data</i>	analog data coefficients

7.1.4.30 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_bootloader\_version ( **device\_t id**, **unsigned int \* Major**, **unsigned int \* Minor**, **unsigned int \* Release** )

Read controller's firmware version.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>Major</i>	major version
out	<i>Minor</i>	minor version
out	<i>Release</i>	release version

7.1.4.31 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_brake\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **brake\_settings\_t \* brake\_settings** )

Read settings of brake control.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>brake_settings</i>	structure contains settings of brake control

7.1.4.32 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_calibration\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **calibration\_settings\_t \* calibration\_settings** )

Read calibration settings.

This function fills structure with calibration settings.

See Also

[calibration\\_settings\\_t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>calibration_settings</i>	calibration settings

7.1.4.33 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_chart\_data ( **device\_t id**, **chart\_data\_t \* chart\_data** )

Return device electrical parameters, useful for charts.

Useful function that fill structure with snapshot of controller voltages and currents.

See Also

[chart\\_data\\_t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>chart_data</i>	structure with snapshot of controller parameters.

#### 7.1.4.34 **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_control\_settings ( device\_t id, control\_settings\_t \* control\_settings )**

Read settings of motor control.

When choosing CTL\_MODE = 1 switches motor control with the joystick. In this mode, the joystick to the maximum engine tends Move at MaxSpeed [i], where i = 0 if the previous use This mode is not selected another i. Buttons switch the room rate i. When CTL\_MODE = 2 is switched on motor control using the Left / right. When you click on the button motor starts to move in the appropriate direction at a speed MaxSpeed [0], at the end of time Timeout [i] motor move at a speed MaxSpeed [i+1]. at Transition from MaxSpeed [i] on MaxSpeed [i +1] to acceleration, as usual.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>control_settings</i>	structure contains settings motor control by joystick or buttons left/right.

#### 7.1.4.35 **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_control\_settings\_calb ( device\_t id, control\_settings\_calb\_t \* control\_settings\_calb, const calibration\_t \* calibration )**

Read settings of motor control which use user units.

When choosing CTL\_MODE = 1 switches motor control with the joystick. In this mode, the joystick to the maximum engine tends Move at MaxSpeed [i], where i = 0 if the previous use This mode is not selected another i. Buttons switch the room rate i. When CTL\_MODE = 2 is switched on motor control using the Left / right. When you click on the button motor starts to move in the appropriate direction at a speed MaxSpeed [0], at the end of time Timeout [i] motor move at a speed MaxSpeed [i+1]. at Transition from MaxSpeed [i] on MaxSpeed [i +1] to acceleration, as usual.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>control_settings_calb</i>	structure contains settings motor control by joystick or buttons left/right.
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

#### 7.1.4.36 **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_controller\_name ( device\_t id, controller\_name\_t \* controller\_name )**

Read user controller name and flags of setting from FRAM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>controller_name</i>	structure contains previously set user controller name

7.1.4.37 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_ctp\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **ctp\_settings\_t \* ctp\_settings** )

Read settings of control position(is only used with stepper motor).

When controlling the step motor with encoder (CTP\_BASE 0) it is possible to detect the loss of steps. The controller knows the number of steps per revolution (GENG :: StepsPerRev) and the encoder resolution (GFBS :: IPT). When the control (flag CTP\_ENABLED), the controller stores the current position in the footsteps of SM and the current position of the encoder. Further, at each step of the position encoder is converted into steps and if the difference is greater CTPMinError, a flag STATE\_CTP\_ERROR. When controlling the step motor with speed sensor (CTP\_BASE 1), the position is controlled by him. The active edge of input clock controller stores the current value of steps. Further, at each turn checks how many steps shifted. When a mismatch CTPMinError a flag STATE\_CTP\_ERROR.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>ctp_settings</i>	structure contains settings of control position

7.1.4.38 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_debug\_read ( **device\_t id**, **debug\_read\_t \* debug\_read** )

Read data from firmware for debug purpose.

Its use depends on context, firmware version and previous history.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>debug_read</i>	Debug data.

7.1.4.39 **int XIMC\_API** get\_device\_count ( **device\_enumeration\_t device\_enumeration** )

Get device count.

Parameters

in	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
----	---------------------------	--

7.1.4.40 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_device\_information ( **device\_t id**, **device\_information\_t \* device\_information** )

Return device information.

All fields must point to allocated string buffers with at least 10 bytes. Works with both raw or initialized device.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>device_information</i>	device information Device information.

See Also

[get\\_device\\_information](#)

7.1.4.41 **pchar XIMC\_API** get\_device\_name ( **device\_enumeration\_t** device\_enumeration, **int** device\_index )

Get device name from the device enumeration.

Returns *device\_index* device name.

Parameters

<b>in</b>	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
<b>in</b>	<i>device_index</i>	device index

7.1.4.42 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_edges\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **edges\_settings\_t** \* edges\_settings )

Read border and limit switches settings.

See Also

[set.edges.settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>edges_settings</i>	edges settings, specify types of borders, motor behaviour and electrical behaviour of limit switches

7.1.4.43 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_edges\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t** id, **edges\_settings\_calb\_t** \* edges\_settings\_calb, **const calibration\_t** \* calibration )

Read border and limit switches settings which use user units.

See Also

[set.edges.settings.calb](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>edges_settings_calb</i>	edges settings, specify types of borders, motor behaviour and electrical behaviour of limit switches
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

Note

Attention! Some parameters of the edges\_settings\_calb structure are corrected by the coordinate correction table.

7.1.4.44 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_emf\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **emf\_settings\_t \* emf\_settings** )

Read electromechanical settings.

The settings are different for different stepper motors.

See Also

[set\\_emf\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>emf_settings</i>	EMF settings

7.1.4.45 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_encoder\_information ( **device\_t id**, **encoder\_information\_t \* encoder\_information** )

Read encoder information from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>encoder_-information</i>	structure contains information about encoder

7.1.4.46 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_encoder\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **encoder\_settings\_t \* encoder\_settings** )

Read encoder settings from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>encoder_-settings</i>	structure contains encoder settings

7.1.4.47 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_engine\_advansed\_setup ( **device\_t id**, **engine\_advansed\_setup\_t \* engine\_advansed\_setup** )

Read engine advansed settings.

See Also

[set\\_engine\\_advansed\\_setup](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>engine_-advansed_setup</i>	EAS settings

7.1.4.48 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_engine\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **engine\_settings\_t \* engine\_settings** )

Read engine settings.

This function fill structure with set of useful motor settings stored in controller's memory. These settings specify motor shaft movement algorithm, list of limitations and rated characteristics.

See Also

[set\\_engine\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>engine_settings</i>	engine settings

7.1.4.49 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_engine\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t id**, **engine\_settings\_calb\_t \* engine\_settings\_calb**, **const calibration\_t \* calibration** )

Read engine settings which use user units.

This function fill structure with set of useful motor settings stored in controller's memory. These settings specify motor shaft movement algorithm, list of limitations and rated characteristics.

See Also

[set\\_engine\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>engine_settings_calb</i>	engine settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.50 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_entype\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **entype\_settings\_t \* entype\_settings** )

Return engine type and driver type.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>entype_settings</i>	structure contains settings motor type and power driver type

7.1.4.51 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_enumerate\_device\_controller\_name ( **device\_enumeration\_t device\_enumeration**, **int device\_index**, **controller\_name\_t \* controller\_name** )

Get controller name from the device enumeration.

Returns *device\_index* device controller name.

Parameters

in	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
in	<i>device_index</i>	device index
out	<i>controller_name</i>	controller name

7.1.4.52 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_enumerate\_device\_information ( **device\_enumeration\_t** device\_enumeration, int device\_index, **device\_information\_t** \* device\_information )

Get device information from the device enumeration.

Returns *device\_index* device information.

Parameters

in	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
in	<i>device_index</i>	device index
out	<i>device_information</i>	device information data

7.1.4.53 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_enumerate\_device\_network\_information ( **device\_enumeration\_t** device\_enumeration, int device\_index, **device\_network\_information\_t** \* device\_network\_information )

Get device network information from the device enumeration.

Returns *device\_index* device network information.

Parameters

in	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
in	<i>device_index</i>	device index
out	<i>device_network_information</i>	device network information data

7.1.4.54 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_enumerate\_device\_serial ( **device\_enumeration\_t** device\_enumeration, int device\_index, uint32\_t \* serial )

Get device serial number from the device enumeration.

Returns *device\_index* device serial number.

Parameters

in	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
in	<i>device_index</i>	device index
out	<i>serial</i>	device serial number

7.1.4.55 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_enumerate\_device\_stage\_name ( **device\_enumeration\_t** device\_enumeration, int device\_index, **stage\_name\_t** \* stage\_name )

Get stage name from the device enumeration.

Returns *device\_index* device stage name.

#### Parameters

<b>in</b>	<i>device_enumeration</i>	opaque pointer to an enumeration device data
<b>in</b>	<i>device_index</i>	device index
<b>out</b>	<i>stage_name</i>	stage name

7.1.4.56 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_extended\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **extended\_settings\_t** \* extended\_settings )

Read extended settings.

#### See Also

[set\\_extended\\_settings](#)

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>extended_settings</i>	EST settings

7.1.4.57 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_extio\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **extio\_settings\_t** \* extio\_settings )

Read EXTIO settings.

This function reads a structure with a set of EXTIO settings from controller's memory.

#### See Also

[set\\_extio\\_settings](#)

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>extio_settings</i>	EXTIO settings

7.1.4.58 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_feedback\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **feedback\_settings\_t** \* feedback\_settings )

Feedback settings.

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>IPS</i>	number of encoder counts per shaft revolution. Range: 1..65535. The field is obsolete, it is recommended to write 0 to IPS and use the extended CountsPerTurn field. You may need to update the controller firmware to the latest version.
out	<i>FeedbackType</i>	type of feedback
out	<i>FeedbackFlags</i>	flags of feedback
out	<i>CountsPerTurn</i>	number of encoder counts per shaft revolution. Range: 1..4294967295. To use the CountsPerTurn field, write 0 in the IPS field, otherwise the value from the IPS field will be used.

7.1.4.59 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_firmware\_version ( **device\_t id**, **unsigned int \* Major**, **unsigned int \* Minor**, **unsigned int \* Release** )

Read controller's firmware version.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>Major</i>	major version
out	<i>Minor</i>	minor version
out	<i>Release</i>	release version

7.1.4.60 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_gear\_information ( **device\_t id**, **gear\_information\_t \* gear\_information** )

Read gear information from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>gear-information</i>	structure contains information about step gearhead

7.1.4.61 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_gear\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **gear\_settings\_t \* gear\_settings** )

Read gear settings from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>gear-settings</i>	structure contains step gearhead settings

7.1.4.62 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_globally\_unique\_identifier ( **device\_t id**, **globally\_unique\_identifier\_t \* globally\_unique\_identifier** )

This value is unique to each individual die but is not a random value.

This unique device identifier can be used to initiate secure boot processes or as a serial number for USB or other end applications.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>globally_unique_identifier</i>	the result of fields 0-3 concatenated defines the unique 128-bit device identifier.

7.1.4.63 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_hallsensor\_information ( **device\_t id, hallsensor\_information\_t \* hallsensor\_information** )

Read hall sensor information from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>hallsensor_information</i>	structure contains information about hall sensor

7.1.4.64 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_hallsensor\_settings ( **device\_t id, hallsensor\_settings\_t \* hallsensor\_settings** )

Read hall sensor settings from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>hallsensor_settings</i>	structure contains hall sensor settings

7.1.4.65 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_home\_settings ( **device\_t id, home\_settings\_t \* home\_settings** )

Read home settings.

This function fill structure with settings of calibrating position.

See Also

[home\\_settings.t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>home_settings</i>	calibrating position settings

7.1.4.66 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_home\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t id, home\_settings\_calb\_t \* home\_settings\_calb, const calibration\_t \* calibration** )

Read home settings which use user units.

This function fill structure with settings of calibrating position.

See Also

[home\\_settings\\_calb.t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>home_settings_- calb</i>	calibrating position settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

#### 7.1.4.67 **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_init\_random ( device\_t id, init\_random\_t \* init\_random )**

Read random number from controller.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>init_random</i>	random sequence generated by the controller

#### 7.1.4.68 **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_joystick\_settings ( device\_t id, joystick\_settings\_t \* joystick\_settings )**

Read settings of joystick.

If joystick position is outside DeadZone limits from the central position a movement with speed, defined by the joystick DeadZone edge to 100% deviation, begins. Joystick positions inside DeadZone limits correspond to zero speed (soft stop of motion) and positions beyond Low and High limits correspond MaxSpeed [i] or -MaxSpeed [i] (see command SCTL), where i = 0 by default and can be changed with left/right buttons (see command SCTL). If next speed in list is zero (both integer and microstep parts), the button press is ignored. First speed in list shouldn't be zero. The DeadZone ranges are illustrated on the following picture. !/attachments/download/5563/range25p.png! The relationship between the deviation and the rate is exponential, allowing no switching speed combine high mobility and accuracy. The following picture illustrates this: !/attachments/download/3092/ExpJoystick.png! The nonlinearity parameter is adjustable. Setting it to zero makes deviation/speed relation linear.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>joystick_- settings</i>	structure contains joystick settings

#### 7.1.4.69 **result\_t XIMC\_API get\_measurements ( device\_t id, measurements\_t \* measurements )**

A command to read the data buffer to build a speed graph and a sequence error.

Filling the buffer starts with the command "start\_measurements". The buffer holds 25 points, the points are taken with a period of 1 ms. To create a robust system, read data every 20 ms, if the buffer is completely full, then it is recommended to repeat the readings every 5 ms until the buffer again becomes filled with 20 points.

See Also

[measurements\\_t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>measurements</i>	structure with buffer and its length.

7.1.4.70 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_motor\_information ( **device\_t** id, **motor\_information\_t** \* motor\_information )

Read motor information from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>motor_information</i>	structure contains motor information

7.1.4.71 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_motor\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **motor\_settings\_t** \* motor\_settings )

Read motor settings from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>motor_settings</i>	structure contains motor settings

7.1.4.72 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_move\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **move\_settings\_t** \* move\_settings )

Read command setup movement (speed, acceleration, threshold and etc).

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>move_settings</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.

7.1.4.73 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_move\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t** id, **move\_settings\_calb\_t** \* move\_settings\_calb, const **calibration\_t** \* calibration )

Read command setup movement which use user units (speed, acceleration, threshold and etc).

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>move_settings_calb</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.74 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_nonvolatile\_memory ( **device\_t** id, **nonvolatile\_memory\_t** \* nonvolatile\_memory )

Read userdata from FRAM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>nonvolatile_memory</i>	structure contains previously set userdata

7.1.4.75 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_pid\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **pid\_settings\_t \* pid\_settings** )

Read PID settings.

This function fill structure with set of motor PID settings stored in controller's memory. These settings specify behaviour of PID routine for positioner. These factors are slightly different for different positioners. All boards are supplied with standard set of PID setting on controller's flash memory.

See Also

[set\\_pid\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>pid_settings</i>	pid settings

7.1.4.76 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_position ( **device\_t id**, **get\_position\_t \* the\_get\_position** )

Reads the value position in steps and micro for stepper motor and encoder steps all engines.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>the_get_position</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.

7.1.4.77 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_position\_calb ( **device\_t id**, **get\_position\_calb\_t \* the\_get\_position\_calb**, **const calibration\_t \* calibration** )

Reads position value in user units for stepper motor and encoder steps all engines.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>the_get_position_calb</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

Note

Attention! Some parameters of the *the\_get\_position\_calb* structure are corrected by the coordinate correction table.

7.1.4.78 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_power\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **power\_settings\_t \* power\_settings** )

Read settings of step motor power control.

Used with stepper motor only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<b>out</b>	<i>power_settings</i>	structure contains settings of step motor power control

7.1.4.79 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_secure\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **secure\_settings\_t \* secure\_settings** )

Read protection settings.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>secure_settings</i>	critical parameter settings to protect the hardware

See Also

`status_t::flags`

7.1.4.80 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_serial\_number ( **device\_t id**, **unsigned int \* SerialNumber** )

Read device serial number.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>SerialNumber</i>	serial number

7.1.4.81 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_stage\_information ( **device\_t id**, **stage\_information\_t \* stage\_information** )

Read stage information from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>stage_information</i>	structure contains stage information

7.1.4.82 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_stage\_name ( **device\_t id**, **stage\_name\_t \* stage\_name** )

Read user stage name from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>stage_name</i>	structure contains previously set user stage name

7.1.4.83 **result\_t XIMC\_API** get\_stage\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **stage\_settings\_t \* stage\_settings** )

Read stage settings from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>stage_settings</i>	structure contains stage settings

7.1.4.84 **result\_t XIMC\_API** `get_status ( device_t id, status_t * status )`

Return device state.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>out</i>	<i>status</i>	structure with snapshot of controller status Device state. Useful structure that contains current controller status, including speed, position and boolean flags.

See Also

[get\\_status](#)

7.1.4.85 **result\_t XIMC\_API** `get_status_calb ( device_t id, status_calb_t * status, const calibration_t * calibration )`

Return device state.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>out</i>	<i>status</i>	structure with snapshot of controller status
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings Calibrated device state. Useful structure that contains current controller status, including speed, position and boolean flags.

See Also

[get\\_status](#)

7.1.4.86 **result\_t XIMC\_API** `get_sync_in_settings ( device_t id, sync_in_settings_t * sync_in_settings )`

Read input synchronization settings.

This function fill structure with set of input synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags, that specify behaviour of input synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[set\\_sync\\_in\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>out</i>	<i>sync_in_settings</i>	synchronization settings

7.1.4.87 **result\_t XIMC\_API** `get_sync_in_settings_calb ( device_t id, sync_in_settings_calb_t * sync_in_settings_calb, const calibration_t * calibration )`

Read input synchronization settings which use user units.

This function fill structure with set of input synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags, that specify behaviour of input synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[set\\_sync\\_in\\_settings\\_calb](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>sync_in_- settings_calb</i>	synchronization settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.88 **result\_t XIMC\_API** `get_sync_out_settings ( device_t id, sync_out_settings_t * sync_out_settings )`

Read output synchronization settings.

This function fill structure with set of output synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags, that specify behaviour of output synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[set\\_sync\\_out\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>sync_out_- settings</i>	synchronization settings

7.1.4.89 **result\_t XIMC\_API** `get_sync_out_settings_calb ( device_t id, sync_out_settings_calb_t * sync_out_settings_calb, const calibration_t * calibration )`

Read output synchronization settings which use user units.

This function fill structure with set of output synchronization settings, modes, periods and flags, that specify behaviour of output synchronization. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[set\\_sync\\_in\\_settings\\_calb](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>sync_out_- settings_calb</i>	synchronization settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.90 **result\_t XIMC\_API** `get_uart_settings ( device_t id, uart_settings_t * uart_settings )`

Read UART settings.

This function fill structure with UART settings.

See Also

[uart\\_settings\\_t](#)

Parameters

	<i>Speed</i>	UART speed
<i>out</i>	<i>uart_settings</i>	UART settings

#### 7.1.4.91 **result\_t XIMC\_API goto\_firmware ( device\_t id, uint8\_t \* ret )**

Reboot to firmware.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>out</i>	<i>ret</i>	RESULT_OK, if reboot to firmware is possible. Reboot is done after reply to this command. RESULT_NO_FIRMWARE, if firmware is not found. RESULT_ALREADY_IN_FIRMWARE, if this command was sent when controller is already in firmware.

#### 7.1.4.92 **result\_t XIMC\_API has\_firmware ( const char \* uri, uint8\_t \* ret )**

Check for firmware on device.

Parameters

	<i>uri</i>	a uri of device
<i>out</i>	<i>ret</i>	non-zero if firmware existed

#### 7.1.4.93 **result\_t XIMC\_API load\_correction\_table ( device\_t \* id, const char \* namefile )**

Command of loading a correction table from a text file (this function is deprecated).

Use the function [set\\_correction\\_table\(device\\_t id, const char\\* namefile\)](#). The correction table is used for position correction in case of mechanical inaccuracies. It works for some parameters in \_calb commands.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier the device
<i>in</i>	<i>namefile</i>	- the file name must be fully qualified. If the short name is used, the file must be located in the application directory. If the file name is set to NULL, the correction table will be cleared. File format: two tab-separated columns. Column headers are string. Data is real, the point is a determiner. The first column is a coordinate. The second one is the deviation caused by a mechanical error. The maximum length of a table is 100 rows.

Note

The id parameter in this function is a C pointer, unlike most library functions that use this parameter

See Also

[command\\_move](#)  
[get\\_position\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_position\\_calb\\_t](#)  
[get\\_status\\_calb](#)  
[status\\_calb\\_t](#)  
[get\\_edges\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[set\\_edges\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[edges\\_settings\\_calb\\_t](#)

7.1.4.94 void **XIMC\_API** logging\_callback\_stderr\_narrow ( int loglevel, const wchar\_t \* message, void \* user\_data )

Simple callback for logging to stderr in narrow (single byte) chars.

Parameters

<i>loglevel</i>	a loglevel
<i>message</i>	a message

7.1.4.95 void **XIMC\_API** logging\_callback\_stderr\_wide ( int loglevel, const wchar\_t \* message, void \* user\_data )

Simple callback for logging to stderr in wide chars.

Parameters

<i>loglevel</i>	a loglevel
<i>message</i>	a message

7.1.4.96 void **XIMC\_API** msec\_sleep ( unsigned int msec )

Sleeps for a specified amount of time.

Parameters

<i>msec</i>	time in milliseconds
-------------	----------------------

7.1.4.97 **device\_t XIMC\_API** open\_device ( const char \* uri )

Open a device with OS uri *uri* and return identifier of the device which can be used in calls.

## Parameters

in	<i>uri</i>	- a device uri. Device uri has form "xi-com:port" or "xi-net://host/serial" or "xi-emu:///file". In case of USB-COM port the "port" is the OS device uri. For example "xi-com:\\.\COM3" in Windows or "xi-com:/dev/tty.s123" in Linux/Mac. In case of network device the "host" is an IPv4 address or fully qualified domain uri (FQDN), "serial" is the device serial number in hexadecimal system. For example "xi-net://192.168.0.-1/00001234" or "xi-net://hostname.com/89ABCDEF". Note: to open network device you must call <a href="#">set_bindy_key</a> first. In case of virtual device the "file" is the full filename with device memory state, if it doesn't exist then it is initialized with default values. For example "xi-emu:///C:/dir/file.bin" in Windows or "xi-emu:///home/user/file.bin" in Linux/- Mac.
----	------------	---

7.1.4.98 **result\_t XIMC\_API probe\_device ( const char \* uri )**

Check if a device with OS uri *uri* is XIMC device.

Be carefuyl with this call because it sends some data to the device.

## Parameters

in	<i>uri</i>	- a device uri
----	------------	----------------

7.1.4.99 **result\_t XIMC\_API reset\_locks ( )**

Resets the error of incorrect data transmission.

This function returns only 0 (OK). For example, sending the libximc command ends with an incorrect data transfer (error), any subsequent command always returns -1 (relevant for Windows).

7.1.4.100 **result\_t XIMC\_API service\_command\_updf ( device\_t id )**

Command puts the controller to update the firmware.

After receiving this command, the firmware board sets a flag (for loader), sends echo reply and restarts the controller.

7.1.4.101 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_accessories\_settings ( device\_t id, const accessories\_settings\_t \* accessories\_settings )**

Set additional accessories information to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

## Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>accessories_settings</i>	structure contains information about additional accessories

7.1.4.102 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_bindy\_key ( const char \* keyfilepath )**

Set network encryption layer (bindy) key.

Parameters

in	<i>keyfilepath</i>	full path to the bindy keyfile When using network-attached devices this function must be called before <a href="#">enumerate_devices</a> and <a href="#">open_device</a> functions.
----	--------------------	---

7.1.4.103 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_brake\_settings ( device\_t id, const brake\_settings\_t \* brake\_settings )**

Set settings of brake control.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>brake_settings</i>	structure contains settings of brake control

7.1.4.104 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_calibration\_settings ( device\_t id, const calibration\_settings\_t \* calibration\_settings )**

Set calibration settings.

This function send structure with calibration settings to controller's memory.

See Also

[calibration\\_settings\\_t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>calibration_settings</i>	calibration settings

7.1.4.105 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_control\_settings ( device\_t id, const control\_settings\_t \* control\_settings )**

Set settings of motor control.

When choosing CTL\_MODE = 1 switches motor control with the joystick. In this mode, the joystick to the maximum engine tends Move at MaxSpeed [i], where i = 0 if the previous use This mode is not selected another i. Buttons switch the room rate i. When CTL\_MODE = 2 is switched on motor control using the Left / right. When you click on the button motor starts to move in the appropriate direction at a speed MaxSpeed [0], at the end of time Timeout [i] motor move at a speed MaxSpeed [i+1]. at Transition from MaxSpeed [i] on MaxSpeed [i + 1] to acceleration, as usual.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>control_settings</i>	structure contains settings motor control by joystick or buttons left/right.

7.1.4.106 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_control\_settings\_calb ( device\_t id, const control\_settings\_calb\_t \* control\_settings\_calb, const calibration\_t \* calibration )**

Set settings of motor control which use user units.

When choosing CTL\_MODE = 1 switches motor control with the joystick. In this mode, the joystick to the maximum engine tends Move at MaxSpeed [i], where i = 0 if the previous use This mode is not selected another i. Buttons switch the room rate i. When CTL\_MODE = 2 is switched on motor control using the Left / right. When you click on the button motor starts to move in the appropriate direction at a speed MaxSpeed [0], at the end of time Timeout [i] motor move at a speed MaxSpeed [i+1]. at Transition from MaxSpeed [i] on MaxSpeed [i +1] to acceleration, as usual.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>control_settings_calb</i>	structure contains settings motor control by joystick or buttons left/right.
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.107 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_controller\_name ( device\_t id, const controller\_name\_t \* controller\_name )**

Write user controller name and flags of setting from FRAM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>controller_name</i>	structure contains previously set user controller name

7.1.4.108 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_correction\_table ( device\_t id, const char \* namefile )**

Command of loading a correction table from a text file.

The correction table is used for position correction in case of mechanical inaccuracies. It works for some parameters in \_calb commands.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier the device
in	<i>namefile</i>	- the file name must be fully qualified. If the short name is used, the file must be located in the application directory. If the file name is set to NULL, the correction table will be cleared. File format: two tab-separated columns. Column headers are string. Data is real, the point is a determiner. The first column is a coordinate. The second one is the deviation caused by a mechanical error. The maximum length of a table is 100 rows.

See Also

[command\\_move](#)  
[get\\_position\\_calb](#)  
[get\\_position\\_calb\\_t](#)  
[get\\_status\\_calb](#)  
[status\\_calb\\_t](#)  
[get\\_edges\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[set\\_edges\\_settings\\_calb](#)  
[edges\\_settings\\_calb\\_t](#)

7.1.4.109 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_ctp\_settings ( device\_t id, const ctp\_settings\_t \* ctp\_settings )**

Set settings of control position(is only used with stepper motor).

When controlling the step motor with encoder (CTP\_BASE 0) it is possible to detect the loss of steps. The controller knows the number of steps per revolution (GENG :: StepsPerRev) and the encoder resolution (GFBS :: IPT). When the control (flag CTP\_ENABLED), the controller stores the current position in the footsteps of SM and the current position of the encoder. Further, at each step of the position encoder is converted into steps and if the difference is greater CTPMinError, a flag STATE\_CTP\_ERROR. When controlling the step motor with speed sensor (CTP\_BASE 1), the position is controlled by him. The active edge of input clock controller stores the current value of steps. Further, at each turn checks how many steps shifted. When a mismatch CTPMinError a flag STATE\_CTP\_ERROR.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>ctp_settings</i>	structure contains settings of control position

7.1.4.110 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_debug\_write ( device\_t id, const debug\_write\_t \* debug\_write )**

Write data to firmware for debug purpose.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>debug_write</i>	Debug data.

7.1.4.111 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_edges\_settings ( device\_t id, const edges\_settings\_t \* edges\_settings )**

Set border and limit switches settings.

See Also

[get\\_edges\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>edges_settings</i>	edges settings, specify types of borders, motor behaviour and electrical behaviour of limit switches

7.1.4.112 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_edges\_settings\_calb ( device\_t id, const edges\_settings\_calb\_t \* edges\_settings\_calb, const calibration\_t \* calibration )**

Set border and limit switches settings which use user units.

See Also

[get\\_edges\\_settings\\_calb](#)

## Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>edges_settings_-calb</i>	edges settings, specify types of borders, motor behaviour and electrical behaviour of limit switches
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

## Note

Attention! Some parameters of the *edges\_settings\_calb* structure are corrected by the coordinate correction table.

7.1.4.113 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_emf\_settings ( device\_t id, const emf\_settings\_t \* emf\_settings )**

Set electromechanical coefficients.

The settings are different for different stepper motors. Please download the new settings when you change the motor.

## See Also

[get\\_emf\\_settings](#)

## Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>emf_settings</i>	EMF settings

7.1.4.114 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_encoder\_information ( device\_t id, const encoder\_information\_t \* encoder\_information )**

Set encoder information to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

## Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>encoder_-information</i>	structure contains information about encoder

7.1.4.115 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_encoder\_settings ( device\_t id, const encoder\_settings\_t \* encoder\_settings )**

Set encoder settings to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

## Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>encoder_-settings</i>	structure contains encoder settings

7.1.4.116 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_engine\_advansed\_setup ( **device\_t id**, **const engine\_advansed\_setup\_t \* engine\_advansed\_setup** )

Set engine advansed settings.

See Also

[get\\_engine\\_advansed\\_setup](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>engine-advansed_setup</i>	EAS settings

7.1.4.117 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_engine\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **const engine\_settings\_t \* engine\_settings** )

Set engine settings.

This function send structure with set of engine settings to controller's memory. These settings specify motor shaft movement algorithm, list of limitations and rated characteristics. Use it when you change motor, encoder, positioner etc. Please note that wrong engine settings lead to device malfunction, can lead to irreversible damage of board.

See Also

[get\\_engine\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>engine_settings</i>	engine settings

7.1.4.118 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_engine\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t id**, **const engine\_settings\_calb\_t \* engine\_settings\_calb**, **const calibration\_t \* calibration** )

Set engine settings which use user units.

This function send structure with set of engine settings to controller's memory. These settings specify motor shaft movement algorithm, list of limitations and rated characteristics. Use it when you change motor, encoder, positioner etc. Please note that wrong engine settings lead to device malfunction, can lead to irreversible damage of board.

See Also

[get\\_engine\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>engine_settings-calb</i>	engine settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.119 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_enctype\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const enctype\_settings\_t \*** enctype\_settings )

Set engine type and driver type.

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>enctype_settings</i>	structure contains settings motor type and power driver type

7.1.4.120 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_extended\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const extended\_settings\_t \*** extended\_settings )

Set extended settings.

#### See Also

[get\\_extended\\_settings](#)

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>extended_settings</i>	EST settings

7.1.4.121 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_extio\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const extio\_settings\_t \*** extio\_settings )

Set EXTIO settings.

This function writes a structure with a set of EXTIO settings to controller's memory. By default input event are signalled through rising front and output states are signalled by high logic state.

#### See Also

[get\\_extio\\_settings](#)

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>extio_settings</i>	EXTIO settings

7.1.4.122 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_feedback\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const feedback\_settings\_t \*** feedback\_settings )

Feedback settings.

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>IPS</i>	number of encoder counts per shaft revolution. Range: 1..65535. The field is obsolete, it is recommended to write 0 to IPS and use the extended CountsPerTurn field. You may need to update the controller firmware to the latest version.

in	<i>FeedbackType</i>	type of feedback
in	<i>FeedbackFlags</i>	flags of feedback
in	<i>CountsPerTurn</i>	number of encoder counts per shaft revolution. Range: 1..4294967295. To use the CountsPerTurn field, write 0 in the IPS field, otherwise the value from the IPS field will be used.

7.1.4.123 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_gear\_information ( **device\_t** id, **const gear\_information\_t \*** gear\_information )

Set gear information to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>gear-information</i>	structure contains information about step gearhead

7.1.4.124 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_gear\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const gear\_settings\_t \*** gear\_settings )

Set gear settings to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>gear-settings</i>	structure contains step gearhead settings

7.1.4.125 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_hallsensor\_information ( **device\_t** id, **const hallsensor\_information\_t \*** hallsensor\_information )

Set hall sensor information to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

#### Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>hallsensor-information</i>	structure contains information about hall sensor

7.1.4.126 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_hallsensor\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const hallsensor\_settings\_t \*** hallsensor\_settings )

Set hall sensor settings to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>hallsensor-settings</i>	structure contains hall sensor settings

#### 7.1.4.127 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_home\_settings ( device\_t id, const home\_settings\_t \* home\_settings )**

Set home settings.

This function send structure with calibrating position settings to controller's memory.

See Also

[home\\_settings.t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>home_settings</i>	calibrating position settings

#### 7.1.4.128 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_home\_settings\_calb ( device\_t id, const home\_settings\_calb\_t \* home\_settings\_calb, const calibration\_t \* calibration )**

Set home settings which use user units.

This function send structure with calibrating position settings to controller's memory.

See Also

[home\\_settings\\_calb.t](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>home_settings.-calb</i>	calibrating position settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

#### 7.1.4.129 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_joystick\_settings ( device\_t id, const joystick\_settings\_t \* joystick\_settings )**

Set settings of joystick.

If joystick position is outside DeadZone limits from the central position a movement with speed, defined by the joystick DeadZone edge to 100% deviation, begins. Joystick positions inside DeadZone limits correspond to zero speed (soft stop of motion) and positions beyond Low and High limits correspond MaxSpeed [i] or -MaxSpeed [i] (see command SCTL), where i = 0 by default and can be changed with left/right buttons (see command SCTL). If next speed in list is zero (both integer and microstep parts), the button press is ignored. First speed in list shouldn't be zero. The DeadZone ranges are illustrated on the following picture. !/attachments/download/5563/range25p.png! The relationship between the deviation and the rate is exponential, allowing no switching speed combine high mobility and accuracy. The following picture illustrates this: !/attachments/download/3092/ExpJoystick.png! The nonlinearity parameter is adjustable. Setting it to zero makes deviation/speed relation linear.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>joystick-settings</i>	structure contains joystick settings

7.1.4.130 void **XIMC\_API** set\_logging\_callback ( **logging\_callback\_t** logging\_callback, **void \* user\_data** )

Sets a logging callback.

Call resets a callback to default (stderr, syslog) if NULL passed.

Parameters

<i>logging_callback</i>	a callback for log messages
-------------------------	-----------------------------

7.1.4.131 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_motor\_information ( **device\_t id**, **const motor\_information\_t \* motor\_information** )

Set motor information to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>motor-information</i>	structure contains motor information

7.1.4.132 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_motor\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **const motor\_settings\_t \* motor\_settings** )

Set motor settings to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>motor-settings</i>	structure contains motor information

7.1.4.133 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_move\_settings ( **device\_t id**, **const move\_settings\_t \* move\_settings** )

Set command setup movement (speed, acceleration, threshold and etc).

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>move-settings</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.

7.1.4.134 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_move\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t** id, **const move\_settings\_calb\_t \*** move\_settings\_calb, **const calibration\_t** \* calibration )

Set command setup movement which use user units (speed, acceleration, threshold and etc).

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>move_settings_calb</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.135 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_nonvolatile\_memory ( **device\_t** id, **const nonvolatile\_memory\_t \*** nonvolatile\_memory )

Write userdata into FRAM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>nonvolatile_memory</i>	structure contains previously set userdata

7.1.4.136 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_pid\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const pid\_settings\_t \*** pid\_settings )

Set PID settings.

This function send structure with set of PID factors to controller's memory. These settings specify behaviour of PID routine for positioner. These factors are slightly different for different positioners. All boards are supplied with standard set of PID setting on controller's flash memory. Please use it for loading new PID settings when you change positioner. Please note that wrong PID settings lead to device malfunction.

See Also

[get\\_pid\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>pid_settings</i>	pid settings

7.1.4.137 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_position ( **device\_t** id, **const set\_position\_t \*** the\_set\_position )

Sets any position value in steps and micro for stepper motor and encoder steps of all engines.

It means, that changing main indicator of position.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>the_set_position</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.

7.1.4.138 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_position\_calb ( device\_t id, const set\_position\_calb\_t \* the\_set\_position\_calb, const calibration\_t \* calibration )**

Sets any position value and encoder value of all engines which use user units.

It means, that changing main indicator of position.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
out	<i>the_set_position_calb</i>	structure contains move settings: speed, acceleration, deceleration etc.
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.139 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_power\_settings ( device\_t id, const power\_settings\_t \* power\_settings )**

Set settings of step motor power control.

Used with stepper motor only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>power_settings</i>	structure contains settings of step motor power control

7.1.4.140 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_secure\_settings ( device\_t id, const secure\_settings\_t \* secure\_settings )**

Set protection settings.

Parameters

<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
<i>secure_settings</i>	structure with secure data

See Also

[status\\_t::flags](#)

7.1.4.141 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_serial\_number ( device\_t id, const serial\_number\_t \* serial\_number )**

Write device serial number and hardware version to controller's flash memory.

Along with the new serial number and hardware version a "Key" is transmitted. The SN and hardware version are changed and saved when keys match. Can be used by manufacturer only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>serial_number</i>	structure contains new serial number and secret key.

7.1.4.142 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_stage\_information ( device\_t id, const stage\_information\_t \* stage\_information )**

Set stage information to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>stage-information</i>	structure contains stage information

7.1.4.143 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_stage\_name ( device\_t id, const stage\_name\_t \* stage\_name )**

Write user stage name from EEPROM.

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>stage_name</i>	structure contains previously set user stage name

7.1.4.144 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_stage\_settings ( device\_t id, const stage\_settings\_t \* stage\_settings )**

Set stage settings to EEPROM.

Can be used by manufacturer only

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>stage_settings</i>	structure contains stage settings

7.1.4.145 **result\_t XIMC\_API set\_sync\_in\_settings ( device\_t id, const sync\_in\_settings\_t \* sync\_in\_settings )**

Set input synchronization settings.

This function send structure with set of input synchronization settings, that specify behaviour of input synchronization, to controller's memory. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[get\\_sync\\_in\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>sync_in_settings</i>	synchronization settings

7.1.4.146 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_sync\_in\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t** id, **const sync\_in\_settings\_calb\_t \*** sync\_in\_settings\_calb, **const calibration\_t \* calibration** )

Set input synchronization settings which use user units.

This function send structure with set of input synchronization settings, that specify behaviour of input synchronization, to controller's memory. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[get\\_sync\\_in\\_settings\\_calb](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>sync_in_settings_calb</i>	synchronization settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.147 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_sync\_out\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const sync\_out\_settings\_t \*** sync\_out\_settings )

Set output synchronization settings.

This function send structure with set of output synchronization settings, that specify behaviour of output synchronization, to controller's memory. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[get\\_sync\\_out\\_settings](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>sync_out_settings</i>	synchronization settings

7.1.4.148 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_sync\_out\_settings\_calb ( **device\_t** id, **const sync\_out\_settings\_calb\_t \*** sync\_out\_settings\_calb, **const calibration\_t \* calibration** )

Set output synchronization settings which use user units.

This function send structure with set of output synchronization settings, that specify behaviour of output synchronization, to controller's memory. All boards are supplied with standard set of these settings.

See Also

[get\\_sync\\_in\\_settings\\_calb](#)

Parameters

	<i>id</i>	an identifier of device
in	<i>sync_out_settings_calb</i>	synchronization settings
	<i>calibration</i>	user unit settings

7.1.4.149 **result\_t XIMC\_API** set\_uart\_settings ( **device\_t** id, **const uart\_settings\_t \*** uart\_settings )

Set UART settings.

This function send structure with UART settings to controller's memory.

See Also

[uart\\_settings.t](#)

Parameters

	<i>Speed</i>	UART speed
in	<i>uart_settings</i>	UART settings

7.1.4.150 **result\_t XIMC\_API** write\_key ( **const char \* uri**, **uint8\_t \* key** )

Write controller key.

Can be used by manufacturer only

Parameters

	<i>uri</i>	a uri of device
in	<i>key</i>	protection key. Range: 0..4294967295

7.1.4.151 **result\_t XIMC\_API** ximc\_fix\_usbser\_sys ( **const char \* device\_uri** )

Fixing a USB driver error in Windows.

The USB-COM subsystem in the Windows OS does not always work correctly. During operation, the following malfunctions are possible: All attempts to open the device fail. The device can be opened and data can be sent to it, but the response data is not received. These problems are fixed by reconnecting the device or reinitializing it in the Device Manager. The [ximc\\_fix\\_usbser\\_sys\(\)](#) function automates the deletion detection process.

7.1.4.152 **void XIMC\_API** ximc\_version ( **char \* version** )

Returns a library version.

Parameters

<i>version</i>	a buffer to hold a version string, 32 bytes is enough
----------------	---

# Index

A1Voltage  
    analog\_data\_t, 17  
A1Voltage\_ADC  
    analog\_data\_t, 17  
A2Voltage  
    analog\_data\_t, 17  
A2Voltage\_ADC  
    analog\_data\_t, 17  
ACurrent  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
ACurrent\_ADC  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
Accel  
    move\_settings\_calb\_t, 58  
    move\_settings\_t, 59  
accessories\_settings\_t, 14  
    LimitSwitchesSettings, 15  
    MBRatedCurrent, 15  
    MBRatedVoltage, 15  
    MBSSettings, 15  
    MBTorque, 15  
    MagneticBrakeInfo, 15  
    TSGrad, 15  
    TSMax, 15  
    TSMIn, 15  
    TSSettings, 16  
    TemperatureSensorInfo, 15  
Accuracy  
    sync\_out\_settings\_calb\_t, 77  
    sync\_out\_settings\_t, 78  
analog\_data\_t, 16  
    A1Voltage, 17  
    A1Voltage\_ADC, 17  
    A2Voltage, 17  
    A2Voltage\_ADC, 17  
    ACurrent, 18  
    ACurrent\_ADC, 18  
    B1Voltage, 18  
    B1Voltage\_ADC, 18  
    B2Voltage, 18  
    B2Voltage\_ADC, 18  
    BCurrent, 18  
    BCurrent\_ADC, 18  
    FullCurrent, 18  
    FullCurrent\_ADC, 18  
    H5, 18  
    Joy, 18  
Joy\_ADC, 19  
L, 19  
L5, 19  
L5\_ADC, 19  
Pot, 19  
R, 19  
SupVoltage, 19  
SupVoltage\_ADC, 19  
Temp, 19  
Temp\_ADC, 19  
Antiplay  
    engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 37  
    engine\_settings\_t, 38  
AntiplaySpeed  
    move\_settings\_calb\_t, 58  
    move\_settings\_t, 59  
B1Voltage  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
B1Voltage\_ADC  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
B2Voltage  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
B2Voltage\_ADC  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
BACK\_EMF\_KM\_AUTO  
    ximc.h, 104  
BCurrent  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
BCurrent\_ADC  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER  
    ximc.h, 104  
BORDER\_STOP\_LEFT  
    ximc.h, 105  
BORDER\_STOP\_RIGHT  
    ximc.h, 105  
BRAKE\_ENABLED  
    ximc.h, 105  
BRAKE\_ENG\_PWROFF  
    ximc.h, 105  
BackEMFFlags  
    emf\_settings\_t, 33  
BorderFlags  
    edges\_settings\_calb\_t, 31  
    edges\_settings\_t, 32  
brake\_settings\_t, 20  
    BrakeFlags, 20

t1, 20  
t2, 20  
t3, 20  
t4, 20  
BrakeFlags  
  brake\_settings.t, 20  
  
CONTROL\_MODE\_BITS  
  ximc.h, 105  
CONTROL\_MODE\_JOY  
  ximc.h, 105  
CONTROL\_MODE\_LR  
  ximc.h, 105  
CONTROL\_MODE\_OFF  
  ximc.h, 105  
CSS1\_A  
  calibration\_settings.t, 21  
CSS1\_B  
  calibration\_settings.t, 21  
CSS2\_A  
  calibration\_settings.t, 21  
CSS2\_B  
  calibration\_settings.t, 21  
CTP\_ALARM\_ON\_ERROR  
  ximc.h, 105  
CTP\_BASE  
  ximc.h, 106  
CTP\_ENABLED  
  ximc.h, 106  
CTP\_ERROR\_CORRECTION  
  ximc.h, 106  
CTPFlags  
  ctp\_settings.t, 28  
CTPMinError  
  ctp\_settings.t, 28  
calibration\_settings.t, 21  
  CSS1\_A, 21  
  CSS1\_B, 21  
  CSS2\_A, 21  
  CSS2\_B, 21  
  FullCurrent\_A, 21  
  FullCurrent\_B, 22  
calibration\_t, 22  
chart\_data\_t, 22  
  DutyCycle, 23  
  Joy, 23  
  Pot, 23  
  WindingCurrentA, 23  
  WindingCurrentB, 23  
  WindingCurrentC, 23  
  WindingVoltageA, 23  
  WindingVoltageB, 24  
  WindingVoltageC, 24  
close\_device  
  ximc.h, 120  
ClutterTime

sync\_in\_settings\_calb\_t, 75  
sync\_in\_settings\_t, 76  
CmdBufFreeSpace  
  status\_calb\_t, 70  
  status.t, 73  
command\_clear\_fram  
  ximc.h, 120  
command\_eeread\_settings  
  ximc.h, 120  
command\_eesave\_settings  
  ximc.h, 120  
command\_home  
  ximc.h, 121  
command\_homezero  
  ximc.h, 121  
command\_left  
  ximc.h, 121  
command\_loft  
  ximc.h, 121  
command\_move  
  ximc.h, 122  
command\_move\_calb  
  ximc.h, 122  
command\_movr  
  ximc.h, 122  
command\_movr\_calb  
  ximc.h, 123  
command\_power\_off  
  ximc.h, 123  
command\_read\_robust\_settings  
  ximc.h, 123  
command\_read\_settings  
  ximc.h, 123  
command\_reset  
  ximc.h, 124  
command\_right  
  ximc.h, 124  
command\_save\_robust\_settings  
  ximc.h, 124  
command\_save\_settings  
  ximc.h, 124  
command\_sstp  
  ximc.h, 124  
command\_start\_measurements  
  ximc.h, 125  
command\_stop  
  ximc.h, 125  
command\_update\_firmware  
  ximc.h, 125  
command\_wait\_for\_stop  
  ximc.h, 125  
command\_zero  
  ximc.h, 125  
control\_settings\_calb\_t, 24  
  Flags, 25  
  MaxClickTime, 25

MaxSpeed, 25  
Timeout, 25  
control\_settings\_t, 25  
Flags, 26  
MaxClickTime, 26  
MaxSpeed, 26  
Timeout, 26  
uDeltaPosition, 26  
uMaxSpeed, 26  
controller\_name\_t, 26  
ControllerName, 27  
CtrlFlags, 27  
ControllerName  
    controller\_name\_t, 27  
CountsPerTurn  
    feedback\_settings\_t, 42  
CriticallyPwr  
    secure\_settings\_t, 63  
CriticallyUsb  
    secure\_settings\_t, 63  
CriticalT  
    secure\_settings\_t, 63  
CriticalUpwr  
    secure\_settings\_t, 63  
CriticalUusb  
    secure\_settings\_t, 63  
ctp\_settings\_t, 27  
    CTPFlags, 28  
    CTPMInError, 28  
CtrlFlags  
    controller\_name\_t, 27  
CurPosition  
    status\_calb\_t, 70  
    status\_t, 73  
CurSpeed  
    status\_calb\_t, 71  
    status\_t, 73  
CurT  
    status\_calb\_t, 71  
    status\_t, 73  
CurrReduceDelay  
    power\_settings\_t, 62  
CurrentSetTime  
    power\_settings\_t, 62  
DRIVER\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL  
    ximc.h, 106  
DeadZone  
    joystick\_settings\_t, 52  
debug\_read\_t, 28  
    DebugData, 28  
debug\_write\_t, 28  
    DebugData, 29  
DebugData  
    debug\_read\_t, 28  
    debug\_write\_t, 29  
Decel  
    move\_settings\_calb\_t, 58  
    move\_settings\_t, 60  
DetentTorque  
    motor\_settings\_t, 55  
device\_information\_t, 29  
    Major, 29  
    Minor, 29  
    Release, 30  
device\_network\_information\_t, 30  
DriverType  
    entype\_settings\_t, 40  
DutyCycle  
    chart\_data\_t, 23  
EEPROM\_PRECEDENCE  
    ximc.h, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_ABSENT  
    ximc.h, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_MALFUNC  
    ximc.h, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_OK  
    ximc.h, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_REVERS  
    ximc.h, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_UNKNOWN  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENDER\_SW1\_ACTIVE\_LOW  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENDER\_SW2\_ACTIVE\_LOW  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENDER\_SWAP  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENGINE\_ACCEL\_ON  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENGINE\_ANTIPLAY  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENGINE\_LIMIT\_CURR  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENGINE\_LIMIT\_RPM  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENGINE\_LIMIT\_VOLT  
    ximc.h, 107  
ENGINE\_MAX\_SPEED  
    ximc.h, 108  
ENGINE\_REVERSE  
    ximc.h, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_2DC  
    ximc.h, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_DC  
    ximc.h, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_NONE  
    ximc.h, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_STEP  
    ximc.h, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_TEST

ximc.h, 108  
ENUMERATE\_PROBE  
ximc.h, 108  
EXTIO\_SETUP\_INVERT  
ximc.h, 108  
EXTIO\_SETUP\_OUTPUT  
ximc.h, 110  
EXTIOModeFlags  
extio\_settings\_t, 41  
EXTIOSetupFlags  
extio\_settings\_t, 41  
edges\_settings\_calb\_t, 30  
BorderFlags, 31  
EnderFlags, 31  
LeftBorder, 31  
RightBorder, 31  
edges\_settings\_t, 31  
BorderFlags, 32  
EnderFlags, 32  
LeftBorder, 32  
RightBorder, 32  
uLeftBorder, 32  
uRightBorder, 32  
Efficiency  
gear\_settings\_t, 43  
emf\_settings\_t, 32  
BackEMFFlags, 33  
Km, 33  
L, 33  
R, 33  
EncPosition  
get\_position\_calb\_t, 45  
get\_position\_t, 45  
set\_position\_calb\_t, 65  
set\_position\_t, 66  
status\_calb\_t, 71  
status\_t, 73  
EncSts  
status\_calb\_t, 71  
status\_t, 73  
encoder\_information\_t, 33  
Manufacturer, 34  
PartNumber, 34  
encoder\_settings\_t, 34  
EncoderSettings, 35  
MaxCurrentConsumption, 35  
MaxOperatingFrequency, 35  
SupplyVoltageMax, 35  
SupplyVoltageMin, 35  
EncoderSettings  
encoder\_settings\_t, 35  
EnderFlags  
edges\_settings\_calb\_t, 31  
edges\_settings\_t, 32  
engine\_advanced\_setup\_t, 35  
stepcloseloop\_Kp\_high, 36  
stepcloseloop\_Kp\_low, 36  
stepcloseloop\_Kw, 36  
engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 36  
Antiplay, 37  
EngineFlags, 37  
MicrostepMode, 37  
NomCurrent, 37  
NomSpeed, 37  
NomVoltage, 37  
StepsPerRev, 37  
engine\_settings\_t, 38  
Antiplay, 38  
EngineFlags, 38  
MicrostepMode, 38  
NomCurrent, 39  
NomSpeed, 39  
NomVoltage, 39  
StepsPerRev, 39  
uNomSpeed, 39  
EngineFlags  
engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 37  
engine\_settings\_t, 38  
EngineType  
entype\_settings\_t, 40  
entype\_settings\_t, 39  
DriverType, 40  
EngineType, 40  
enumerate\_devices  
ximc.h, 126  
Error  
measurements\_t, 53  
ExpFactor  
joystick\_settings\_t, 52  
extended\_settings\_t, 40  
extio\_settings\_t, 40  
EXTIOModeFlags, 41  
EXTIOSetupFlags, 41  
FEEDBACK\_EMF  
ximc.h, 110  
FEEDBACK\_ENC\_REVERSE  
ximc.h, 110  
FEEDBACK\_ENCODER  
ximc.h, 110  
FEEDBACK\_NONE  
ximc.h, 110  
FastHome  
home\_settings\_calb\_t, 49  
home\_settings\_t, 50  
feedback\_settings\_t, 41  
CountsPerTurn, 42  
FeedbackFlags, 42  
FeedbackType, 42  
IPS, 42  
FeedbackFlags  
feedback\_settings\_t, 42

FeedbackType  
    feedback\_settings\_t, 42

Flags  
    control\_settings\_calb\_t, 25  
    control\_settings\_t, 26  
    secure\_settings\_t, 64  
    status\_calb\_t, 71  
    status\_t, 73

free\_enumerate\_devices  
    ximc.h, 126

FullCurrent  
    analog\_data\_t, 18

FullCurrent\_A  
    calibration\_settings\_t, 21

FullCurrent\_ADC  
    analog\_data\_t, 18

FullCurrent\_B  
    calibration\_settings\_t, 22

GPIOFlags  
    status\_calb\_t, 71  
    status\_t, 73

gear\_information\_t, 42  
    Manufacturer, 43  
    PartNumber, 43

gear\_settings\_t, 43  
    Efficiency, 43  
    InputInertia, 43  
    MaxOutputBacklash, 44  
    RatedInputSpeed, 44  
    RatedInputTorque, 44  
    ReductionIn, 44  
    ReductionOut, 44

get\_accessories\_settings  
    ximc.h, 126

get\_analog\_data  
    ximc.h, 126

get\_bootloader\_version  
    ximc.h, 127

get\_brake\_settings  
    ximc.h, 127

get\_calibration\_settings  
    ximc.h, 127

get\_chart\_data  
    ximc.h, 127

get\_control\_settings  
    ximc.h, 128

get\_control\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 128

get\_controller\_name  
    ximc.h, 128

get\_ctp\_settings  
    ximc.h, 129

get\_debug\_read  
    ximc.h, 129

get\_device\_count

    ximc.h, 129

get\_device\_information  
    ximc.h, 129

get\_device\_name  
    ximc.h, 130

get\_edges\_settings  
    ximc.h, 130

get\_edges\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 130

get\_emf\_settings  
    ximc.h, 130

get\_encoder\_information  
    ximc.h, 131

get\_encoder\_settings  
    ximc.h, 131

get\_engine\_advanced\_setup  
    ximc.h, 131

get\_engine\_settings  
    ximc.h, 131

get\_engine\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 132

get\_entype\_settings  
    ximc.h, 132

get\_enumerate\_device\_controller\_name  
    ximc.h, 132

get\_enumerate\_device\_information  
    ximc.h, 133

get\_enumerate\_device\_network\_information  
    ximc.h, 133

get\_enumerate\_device\_serial  
    ximc.h, 133

get\_enumerate\_device\_stage\_name  
    ximc.h, 133

get\_extended\_settings  
    ximc.h, 134

get\_extio\_settings  
    ximc.h, 134

get\_feedback\_settings  
    ximc.h, 134

get\_firmware\_version  
    ximc.h, 135

get\_gear\_information  
    ximc.h, 135

get\_gear\_settings  
    ximc.h, 135

get\_globally\_unique\_identifier  
    ximc.h, 135

get\_hallsensor\_information  
    ximc.h, 136

get\_hallsensor\_settings  
    ximc.h, 136

get\_home\_settings  
    ximc.h, 136

get\_home\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 136

get\_init\_random

ximc.h, 137  
get\_joystick\_settings  
    ximc.h, 137  
get\_measurements  
    ximc.h, 137  
get\_motor\_information  
    ximc.h, 137  
get\_motor\_settings  
    ximc.h, 138  
get\_move\_settings  
    ximc.h, 138  
get\_move\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 138  
get\_nonvolatile\_memory  
    ximc.h, 138  
get\_pid\_settings  
    ximc.h, 138  
get\_position  
    ximc.h, 139  
get\_position\_calb  
    ximc.h, 139  
get\_position\_calb\_t, 44  
    EncPosition, 45  
    Position, 45  
get\_position\_t, 45  
    EncPosition, 45  
    uPosition, 45  
get\_power\_settings  
    ximc.h, 139  
get\_secure\_settings  
    ximc.h, 139  
get\_serial\_number  
    ximc.h, 140  
get\_stage\_information  
    ximc.h, 140  
get\_stage\_name  
    ximc.h, 140  
get\_stage\_settings  
    ximc.h, 140  
get\_status  
    ximc.h, 140  
get\_status\_calb  
    ximc.h, 141  
get\_sync\_in\_settings  
    ximc.h, 141  
get\_sync\_in\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 141  
get\_sync\_out\_settings  
    ximc.h, 142  
get\_sync\_out\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 142  
get\_uart\_settings  
    ximc.h, 142  
globally\_unique\_identifier\_t, 46  
    UniqueID0, 46  
    UniqueID1, 46  
    UniqueID2, 46  
    UniqueID3, 46  
goto\_firmware  
    ximc.h, 143  
  
H5  
    analog\_data\_t, 18  
H\_BRIDGE\_ALERT  
    ximc.h, 110  
HOME\_DIR\_FIRST  
    ximc.h, 111  
HOME\_DIR\_SECOND  
    ximc.h, 111  
HOME\_HALF\_MV  
    ximc.h, 111  
HOME\_MV\_SEC\_EN  
    ximc.h, 111  
HOME\_STOP\_FIRST\_LIM  
    ximc.h, 111  
HOME\_STOP\_FIRST\_REV  
    ximc.h, 111  
HOME\_STOP\_FIRST\_SYN  
    ximc.h, 111  
HOME\_USE\_FAST  
    ximc.h, 112  
hallsensor\_information\_t, 46  
    Manufacturer, 47  
    PartNumber, 47  
hallsensor\_settings\_t, 47  
    MaxCurrentConsumption, 48  
    MaxOperatingFrequency, 48  
    SupplyVoltageMax, 48  
    SupplyVoltageMin, 48  
has\_firmware  
    ximc.h, 143  
HoldCurrent  
    power\_settings\_t, 62  
home\_settings\_calb\_t, 48  
    FastHome, 49  
    HomeDelta, 49  
    HomeFlags, 49  
    SlowHome, 49  
home\_settings\_t, 49  
    FastHome, 50  
    HomeDelta, 50  
    HomeFlags, 50  
    SlowHome, 50  
    uFastHome, 50  
    uHomeDelta, 50  
    uSlowHome, 50  
HomeDelta  
    home\_settings\_calb\_t, 49  
    home\_settings\_t, 50  
HomeFlags  
    home\_settings\_calb\_t, 49  
    home\_settings\_t, 50

HorizontalLoadCapacity  
  stage\_settings\_t, 68

IPS  
  feedback\_settings\_t, 42

init\_random\_t, 51  
  key, 51

InputInertia  
  gear\_settings\_t, 43

lpwr  
  status\_calb\_t, 71  
  status\_t, 74

lusb  
  status\_calb\_t, 71  
  status\_t, 74

JOY\_REVERSE  
  ximc.h, 112

Joy  
  analog\_data\_t, 18  
  chart\_data\_t, 23

Joy\_ADC  
  analog\_data\_t, 19

JoyCenter  
  joystick\_settings\_t, 52

JoyFlags  
  joystick\_settings\_t, 52

JoyHighEnd  
  joystick\_settings\_t, 52

JoyLowEnd  
  joystick\_settings\_t, 52

joystick\_settings\_t, 51  
  DeadZone, 52  
  ExpFactor, 52  
  JoyCenter, 52  
  JoyFlags, 52  
  JoyHighEnd, 52  
  JoyLowEnd, 52

Key  
  serial\_number\_t, 64

key  
  init\_random\_t, 51

Km  
  emf\_settings\_t, 33

L  
  analog\_data\_t, 19  
  emf\_settings\_t, 33

L5  
  analog\_data\_t, 19

L5\_ADC  
  analog\_data\_t, 19

LOW\_UPWR\_PROTECTION  
  ximc.h, 112

LeadScrewPitch  
  stage\_settings\_t, 68

LeftBorder  
  edges\_settings\_calb\_t, 31  
  edges\_settings\_t, 32

Length  
  measurements\_t, 53

LimitSwitchesSettings  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15

load\_correction\_table  
  ximc.h, 143

logging\_callback\_stderr\_narrow  
  ximc.h, 144

logging\_callback\_stderr\_wide  
  ximc.h, 144

logging\_callback\_t  
  ximc.h, 120

LowUpwrOff  
  secure\_settings\_t, 64

MBRatedCurrent  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15

MBRatedVoltage  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15

MBSettings  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15

MBTorque  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15

MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FULL  
  ximc.h, 113

MOVE\_STATE\_ANTIPLAY  
  ximc.h, 113

MOVE\_STATE\_MOVING  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_ERROR  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_HOME  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_LEFT  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_LOFT  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_MOVE  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_MOVR  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_NAME\_BITS  
  ximc.h, 113

MVCMD\_RIGHT  
  ximc.h, 114

MVCMD\_RUNNING  
  ximc.h, 114

MVCMD\_SSTP  
  ximc.h, 114

MVCMD\_STOP  
  ximc.h, 114

MVCMD\_UKNWN  
  ximc.h, 114

MagneticBrakeInfo  
    accessories\_settings\_t, 15

Major  
    device\_information\_t, 29  
    serial\_number\_t, 64

Manufacturer  
    encoder\_information\_t, 34  
    gear\_information\_t, 43  
    hallsensor\_information\_t, 47  
    motor\_information\_t, 54  
    stage\_information\_t, 67

MaxClickTime  
    control\_settings\_calb\_t, 25  
    control\_settings\_t, 26

MaxCurrent  
    motor\_settings\_t, 55

MaxCurrentConsumption  
    encoder\_settings\_t, 35  
    hallsensor\_settings\_t, 48  
    stage\_settings.t, 69

MaxCurrentTime  
    motor\_settings\_t, 55

MaxOperatingFrequency  
    encoder\_settings\_t, 35  
    hallsensor\_settings\_t, 48

MaxOutputBacklash  
    gear\_settings\_t, 44

MaxSpeed  
    control\_settings\_calb\_t, 25  
    control\_settings\_t, 26  
    motor\_settings\_t, 56  
    stage\_settings.t, 69

measurements\_t, 52  
    Error, 53  
    Length, 53  
    Speed, 53

MechanicalTimeConstant  
    motor\_settings\_t, 56

MicrostepMode  
    engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 37  
    engine\_settings\_t, 38

MinimumUusb  
    secure\_settings\_t, 64

Minor  
    device\_information\_t, 29  
    serial\_number\_t, 65

motor\_information\_t, 53  
    Manufacturer, 54  
    PartNumber, 54

motor\_settings\_t, 54  
    DetentTorque, 55  
    MaxCurrent, 55  
    MaxCurrentTime, 55  
    MaxSpeed, 56  
    MechanicalTimeConstant, 56  
    MotorType, 56

NoLoadCurrent, 56

NoLoadSpeed, 56

NominalCurrent, 56

NominalPower, 56

NominalSpeed, 56

NominalTorque, 56

NominalVoltage, 57

Phases, 57

Poles, 57

RotorInertia, 57

SpeedConstant, 57

SpeedTorqueGradient, 57

StallTorque, 57

TorqueConstant, 57

WindingInductance, 57

WindingResistance, 58

MotorType  
    motor\_settings\_t, 56

move\_settings\_calb\_t, 58  
    Accel, 58  
    AntiplaySpeed, 58  
    Decel, 58  
    MoveFlags, 59  
    Speed, 59

move\_settings\_t, 59  
    Accel, 59  
    AntiplaySpeed, 59  
    Decel, 60  
    MoveFlags, 60  
    Speed, 60  
    uAntiplaySpeed, 60  
    uSpeed, 60

MoveFlags  
    move\_settings\_calb\_t, 59  
    move\_settings\_t, 60

MoveSts  
    status\_calb\_t, 71  
    status\_t, 74

msec\_sleep  
    ximc.h, 144

MvCmdSts  
    status\_calb\_t, 71  
    status\_t, 74

NoLoadCurrent  
    motor\_settings\_t, 56

NoLoadSpeed  
    motor\_settings\_t, 56

NomCurrent  
    engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 37  
    engine\_settings\_t, 39

NomSpeed  
    engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 37  
    engine\_settings\_t, 39

NomVoltage  
    engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 37

engine\_settings\_t, 39  
NominalCurrent  
  motor\_settings\_t, 56  
NominalPower  
  motor\_settings\_t, 56  
NominalSpeed  
  motor\_settings\_t, 56  
NominalTorque  
  motor\_settings\_t, 56  
NominalVoltage  
  motor\_settings\_t, 57  
nonvolatile\_memory\_t, 60  
  UserData, 61  
  
open\_device  
  ximc.h, 144  
  
POWER\_OFF\_ENABLED  
  ximc.h, 114  
POWER\_REDUCED\_ENABLED  
  ximc.h, 114  
POWER\_SMOOTH\_CURRENT  
  ximc.h, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_MAX  
  ximc.h, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_NORM  
  ximc.h, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_OFF  
  ximc.h, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_REDUCED  
  ximc.h, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_UNKNOWN  
  ximc.h, 115  
PWRSts  
  status\_calb\_t, 71  
  status\_t, 74  
PartNumber  
  encoder\_information\_t, 34  
  gear\_information\_t, 43  
  hallsensor\_information\_t, 47  
  motor\_information\_t, 54  
  stage\_information\_t, 67  
Phases  
  motor\_settings\_t, 57  
pid\_settings\_t, 61  
Poles  
  motor\_settings\_t, 57  
PosFlags  
  set\_position\_calb\_t, 65  
  set\_position\_t, 66  
Position  
  get\_position\_calb\_t, 45  
  set\_position\_calb\_t, 65  
  sync\_in\_settings\_calb\_t, 75  
PositionerName  
  stage\_name\_t, 68  
Pot

analog\_data\_t, 19  
chart\_data\_t, 23  
power\_settings\_t, 61  
  CurrReduceDelay, 62  
  CurrentSetTime, 62  
  HoldCurrent, 62  
  PowerFlags, 62  
  PowerOffDelay, 62  
PowerFlags  
  power\_settings\_t, 62  
PowerOffDelay  
  power\_settings\_t, 62  
probe\_device  
  ximc.h, 145  
  
R  
  analog\_data\_t, 19  
  emf\_settings\_t, 33  
REV\_SENS\_INV  
  ximc.h, 115  
RPM\_DIV\_1000  
  ximc.h, 115  
RatedInputSpeed  
  gear\_settings\_t, 44  
RatedInputTorque  
  gear\_settings\_t, 44  
ReductionIn  
  gear\_settings\_t, 44  
ReductionOut  
  gear\_settings\_t, 44  
Release  
  device\_information\_t, 30  
  serial\_number\_t, 65  
reset\_locks  
  ximc.h, 145  
RightBorder  
  edges\_settings\_calb\_t, 31  
  edges\_settings\_t, 32  
RotorInertia  
  motor\_settings\_t, 57  
  
SN  
  serial\_number\_t, 65  
STATE\_ALARM  
  ximc.h, 115  
STATE\_BRAKE  
  ximc.h, 115  
STATE\_BUTTON\_LEFT  
  ximc.h, 115  
STATE\_BUTTON\_RIGHT  
  ximc.h, 115  
STATE\_CONTR  
  ximc.h, 115  
STATE\_CTP\_ERROR  
  ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_DIG\_SIGNAL  
  ximc.h, 116

STATE\_ENC\_A  
    ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_ENC\_B  
    ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_ERRC  
    ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_ERRD  
    ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_ERRV  
    ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_EXTIO\_ALARM  
    ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_GPIO\_LEVEL  
    ximc.h, 116  
STATE\_GPIO\_PINOUT  
    ximc.h, 117  
STATE\_LEFT\_EDGE  
    ximc.h, 117  
STATE\_POWER\_OVERHEAT  
    ximc.h, 117  
STATE\_REV\_SENSOR  
    ximc.h, 117  
STATE\_RIGHT\_EDGE  
    ximc.h, 117  
STATE\_SECUR  
    ximc.h, 117  
STATE\_SYNC\_INPUT  
    ximc.h, 117  
STATE\_SYNC\_OUTPUT  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCIN\_ENABLED  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCIN\_GOTOPOSITION  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCIN\_INVERT  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCOUP\_ENABLED  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCOUP\_IN\_STEPS  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCOUP\_INVERT  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCOUP\_ONPERIOD  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCOUP\_ONSTART  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCOUP\_ONSTOP  
    ximc.h, 118  
SYNCOUP\_STATE  
    ximc.h, 118  
secure\_settings.t, 62  
    CriticallyPwr, 63  
    CriticallyUsb, 63  
    CriticalT, 63  
    CriticalUpwr, 63  
    CriticalUusb, 63  
Flags, 64  
LowUpwrOff, 64  
MinimumUusb, 64  
serial\_number\_t, 64  
    Key, 64  
    Major, 64  
    Minor, 65  
    Release, 65  
    SN, 65  
service\_command\_updf  
    ximc.h, 145  
set\_accessories\_settings  
    ximc.h, 145  
set\_bindy\_key  
    ximc.h, 145  
set\_brake\_settings  
    ximc.h, 146  
set\_calibration\_settings  
    ximc.h, 146  
set\_control\_settings  
    ximc.h, 146  
set\_control\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 146  
set\_controller\_name  
    ximc.h, 147  
set\_correction\_table  
    ximc.h, 147  
set\_ctp\_settings  
    ximc.h, 148  
set\_debug\_write  
    ximc.h, 148  
set\_edges\_settings  
    ximc.h, 148  
set\_edges\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 148  
set\_emf\_settings  
    ximc.h, 149  
set\_encoder\_information  
    ximc.h, 149  
set\_encoder\_settings  
    ximc.h, 149  
set\_engine\_advansed\_setup  
    ximc.h, 149  
set\_engine\_settings  
    ximc.h, 150  
set\_engine\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 150  
set\_entype\_settings  
    ximc.h, 150  
set\_extended\_settings  
    ximc.h, 151  
set\_extio\_settings  
    ximc.h, 151  
set\_feedback\_settings  
    ximc.h, 151  
set\_gear\_information

ximc.h, 152  
set\_gear\_settings  
    ximc.h, 152  
set\_hallsensor\_information  
    ximc.h, 152  
set\_hallsensor\_settings  
    ximc.h, 152  
set\_home\_settings  
    ximc.h, 153  
set\_home\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 153  
set\_joystick\_settings  
    ximc.h, 153  
set\_logging\_callback  
    ximc.h, 154  
set\_motor\_information  
    ximc.h, 154  
set\_motor\_settings  
    ximc.h, 154  
set\_move\_settings  
    ximc.h, 154  
set\_move\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 154  
set\_nonvolatile\_memory  
    ximc.h, 155  
set\_pid\_settings  
    ximc.h, 155  
set\_position  
    ximc.h, 155  
set\_position\_calb  
    ximc.h, 155  
set\_position\_calb\_t, 65  
    EncPosition, 65  
    PosFlags, 65  
    Position, 65  
set\_position\_t, 66  
    EncPosition, 66  
    PosFlags, 66  
    uPosition, 66  
set\_power\_settings  
    ximc.h, 156  
set\_secure\_settings  
    ximc.h, 156  
set\_serial\_number  
    ximc.h, 156  
set\_stage\_information  
    ximc.h, 156  
set\_stage\_name  
    ximc.h, 157  
set\_stage\_settings  
    ximc.h, 157  
set\_sync\_in\_settings  
    ximc.h, 157  
set\_sync\_in\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 157  
set\_sync\_out\_settings  
    ximc.h, 158  
set\_sync\_out\_settings\_calb  
    ximc.h, 158  
set\_uart\_settings  
    ximc.h, 159  
SlowHome  
    home\_settings\_calb\_t, 49  
    home\_settings\_t, 50  
Speed  
    measurements\_t, 53  
    move\_settings\_calb\_t, 59  
    move\_settings\_t, 60  
    sync\_in\_settings\_calb\_t, 75  
    sync\_in\_settings\_t, 76  
SpeedConstant  
    motor\_settings\_t, 57  
SpeedTorqueGradient  
    motor\_settings\_t, 57  
stage\_information\_t, 66  
    Manufacturer, 67  
    PartNumber, 67  
stage\_name\_t, 67  
    PositionerName, 68  
stage\_settings\_t, 68  
    HorizontalLoadCapacity, 68  
    LeadScrewPitch, 68  
    MaxCurrentConsumption, 69  
    MaxSpeed, 69  
    SupplyVoltageMax, 69  
    SupplyVoltageMin, 69  
    TravelRange, 69  
    Units, 69  
    VerticalLoadCapacity, 69  
StallTorque  
    motor\_settings\_t, 57  
status\_calb\_t, 69  
    CmdBufFreeSpace, 70  
    CurPosition, 70  
    CurSpeed, 71  
    CurT, 71  
    EncPosition, 71  
    EncSts, 71  
    Flags, 71  
    GPIOFlags, 71  
    Ipwr, 71  
    Iusb, 71  
    MoveSts, 71  
    MvCmdSts, 71  
    PWRSts, 71  
    Upwr, 71  
    Uusb, 72  
    WindSts, 72  
status\_t, 72  
    CmdBufFreeSpace, 73  
    CurPosition, 73  
    CurSpeed, 73

CurT, 73  
EncPosition, 73  
EncSts, 73  
Flags, 73  
GPIOFlags, 73  
Ipwr, 74  
Iusb, 74  
MoveSts, 74  
MvCmdSts, 74  
PWRSts, 74  
uCurPosition, 74  
uCurSpeed, 74  
Upwr, 74  
Uusb, 74  
WindSts, 74  
stepcloseloop\_Kp\_high  
  engine\_advansed\_setup\_t, 36  
stepcloseloop\_Kp\_low  
  engine\_advansed\_setup\_t, 36  
stepcloseloop\_Kw  
  engine\_advansed\_setup\_t, 36  
StepsPerRev  
  engine\_settings\_calb\_t, 37  
  engine\_settings\_t, 39  
SupVoltage  
  analog\_data\_t, 19  
SupVoltage\_ADC  
  analog\_data\_t, 19  
SupplyVoltageMax  
  encoder\_settings\_t, 35  
  hallsensor\_settings\_t, 48  
  stage\_settings\_t, 69  
SupplyVoltageMin  
  encoder\_settings\_t, 35  
  hallsensor\_settings\_t, 48  
  stage\_settings\_t, 69  
sync\_in\_settings\_calb\_t, 75  
  ClutterTime, 75  
  Position, 75  
  Speed, 75  
  SyncInFlags, 75  
sync\_in\_settings\_t, 75  
  ClutterTime, 76  
  Speed, 76  
  SyncInFlags, 76  
  uPosition, 76  
  uSpeed, 76  
sync\_out\_settings\_calb\_t, 77  
  Accuracy, 77  
  SyncOutFlags, 77  
  SyncOutPeriod, 77  
  SyncOutPulseSteps, 77  
sync\_out\_settings\_t, 78  
  Accuracy, 78  
  SyncOutFlags, 78  
  SyncOutPeriod, 78  
SyncOutPulseSteps, 79  
uAccuracy, 79  
SyncInFlags  
  sync\_in\_settings\_calb\_t, 75  
  sync\_in\_settings\_t, 76  
SyncOutFlags  
  sync\_out\_settings\_calb\_t, 77  
  sync\_out\_settings\_t, 78  
SyncOutPeriod  
  sync\_out\_settings\_calb\_t, 77  
  sync\_out\_settings\_t, 78  
SyncOutPulseSteps  
  sync\_out\_settings\_calb\_t, 77  
  sync\_out\_settings\_t, 79  
t1  
  brake\_settings\_t, 20  
t2  
  brake\_settings\_t, 20  
t3  
  brake\_settings\_t, 20  
t4  
  brake\_settings\_t, 20  
TSGrad  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15  
TSMax  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15  
TSMin  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15  
TSSettings  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 16  
Temp  
  analog\_data\_t, 19  
Temp\_ADC  
  analog\_data\_t, 19  
TemperatureSensorInfo  
  accessories\_settings\_t, 15  
Timeout  
  control\_settings\_calb\_t, 25  
  control\_settings\_t, 26  
TorqueConstant  
  motor\_settings\_t, 57  
TravelRange  
  stage\_settings\_t, 69  
UART\_PARITY\_BITS  
  ximc.h, 119  
UARTSetupFlags  
  uart\_settings\_t, 79  
uAccuracy  
  sync\_out\_settings\_t, 79  
uAntiplaySpeed  
  move\_settings\_t, 60  
uCurPosition  
  status\_t, 74  
uCurSpeed  
  status\_t, 74

uDeltaPosition  
    control\_settings\_t, 26

uFastHome  
    home\_settings\_t, 50

uHomeDelta  
    home\_settings\_t, 50

uLeftBorder  
    edges\_settings\_t, 32

uMaxSpeed  
    control\_settings\_t, 26

uNomSpeed  
    engine\_settings\_t, 39

uPosition  
    get\_position\_t, 45  
    set\_position\_t, 66  
    sync\_in\_settings\_t, 76

uRightBorder  
    edges\_settings\_t, 32

uSlowHome  
    home\_settings\_t, 50

uSpeed  
    move\_settings\_t, 60  
    sync\_in\_settings\_t, 76

uart\_settings\_t, 79  
    UARTSetupFlags, 79

UniqueID0  
    globally\_unique\_identifier\_t, 46

UniqueID1  
    globally\_unique\_identifier\_t, 46

UniqueID2  
    globally\_unique\_identifier\_t, 46

UniqueID3  
    globally\_unique\_identifier\_t, 46

Units  
    stage\_settings\_t, 69

Upwr  
    status\_calb\_t, 71  
    status\_t, 74

UserData  
    nonvolatile\_memory\_t, 61

Uusb  
    status\_calb\_t, 72  
    status\_t, 74

VerticalLoadCapacity  
    stage\_settings\_t, 69

WIND\_A\_STATE\_ABSENT  
    ximc.h, 119

WIND\_A\_STATE\_OK  
    ximc.h, 119

WIND\_B\_STATE\_ABSENT  
    ximc.h, 119

WIND\_B\_STATE\_OK  
    ximc.h, 119

WindSts  
    status\_calb\_t, 72

                status.t, 74

WindingCurrentA  
    chart\_data\_t, 23

WindingCurrentB  
    chart\_data\_t, 23

WindingCurrentC  
    chart\_data\_t, 23

WindingInductance  
    motor\_settings\_t, 57

WindingResistance  
    motor\_settings\_t, 58

WindingVoltageA  
    chart\_data\_t, 23

WindingVoltageB  
    chart\_data\_t, 24

WindingVoltageC  
    chart\_data\_t, 24

write\_key  
    ximc.h, 159

XIMC\_API  
    ximc.h, 119

ximc.h, 80  
    BACK\_EMF\_KM\_AUTO, 104  
    BORDER\_IS\_ENCODER, 104  
    BORDER\_STOP\_LEFT, 105  
    BORDER\_STOP\_RIGHT, 105  
    BRAKE\_ENABLED, 105  
    BRAKE\_ENG\_PWROFF, 105  
    CONTROL\_MODE\_BITS, 105  
    CONTROL\_MODE\_JOY, 105  
    CONTROL\_MODE\_LR, 105  
    CONTROL\_MODE\_OFF, 105  
    CTP\_ALARM\_ON\_ERROR, 105  
    CTP\_BASE, 106  
    CTP\_ENABLED, 106  
    close\_device, 120  
    command\_clear\_fram, 120  
    command\_eeread\_settings, 120  
    command\_eesave\_settings, 120  
    command\_home, 121  
    command\_homezero, 121  
    command\_left, 121  
    command\_loft, 121  
    command\_move, 122  
    command\_move\_calb, 122  
    command\_movr, 122  
    command\_movr\_calb, 123  
    command\_power\_off, 123  
    command\_read\_robust\_settings, 123  
    command\_read\_settings, 123  
    command\_reset, 124  
    command\_right, 124  
    command\_save\_robust\_settings, 124  
    command\_save\_settings, 124  
    command\_sstp, 124

command\_start\_measurements, 125  
command\_stop, 125  
command\_update\_firmware, 125  
command\_wait\_for\_stop, 125  
command\_zero, 125  
EEPROM\_PRECEDENCE, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_ABSENT, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_MALFUNC, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_OK, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_REVERS, 106  
ENC\_STATE\_UNKNOWN, 107  
ENDER\_SWAP, 107  
ENGINE\_ACCEL\_ON, 107  
ENGINE\_ANTIPLAY, 107  
ENGINE\_LIMIT\_CURR, 107  
ENGINE\_LIMIT\_RPM, 107  
ENGINE\_LIMIT\_VOLT, 107  
ENGINE\_MAX\_SPEED, 108  
ENGINE\_REVERSE, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_2DC, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_DC, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_NONE, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_STEP, 108  
ENGINE\_TYPE\_TEST, 108  
ENUMERATE\_PROBE, 108  
EXTIO\_SETUP\_INVERT, 108  
EXTIO\_SETUP\_OUTPUT, 110  
enumerate\_devices, 126  
FEEDBACK\_EMF, 110  
FEEDBACK\_ENCODER, 110  
FEEDBACK\_NONE, 110  
free\_enumerate\_devices, 126  
get\_accessories\_settings, 126  
get\_analog\_data, 126  
get\_bootloader\_version, 127  
get\_brake\_settings, 127  
get\_calibration\_settings, 127  
get\_chart\_data, 127  
get\_control\_settings, 128  
get\_control\_settings\_calb, 128  
get\_controller\_name, 128  
get\_ctp\_settings, 129  
get\_debug\_read, 129  
get\_device\_count, 129  
get\_device\_information, 129  
get\_device\_name, 130  
get\_edges\_settings, 130  
get\_edges\_settings\_calb, 130  
get\_emf\_settings, 130  
get\_encoder\_information, 131  
get\_encoder\_settings, 131  
get\_engine\_advanced\_setup, 131  
get\_engine\_settings, 131  
get\_engine\_settings\_calb, 132  
get\_entype\_settings, 132  
get\_enumerate\_device\_controller\_name, 132  
get\_enumerate\_device\_information, 133  
get\_enumerate\_device\_network\_information, 133  
get\_enumerate\_device\_serial, 133  
get\_enumerate\_device\_stage\_name, 133  
get\_extended\_settings, 134  
get\_extio\_settings, 134  
get\_feedback\_settings, 134  
get\_firmware\_version, 135  
get\_gear\_information, 135  
get\_gear\_settings, 135  
get\_globally\_unique\_identifier, 135  
get\_hallsensor\_information, 136  
get\_hallsensor\_settings, 136  
get\_home\_settings, 136  
get\_home\_settings\_calb, 136  
get\_init\_random, 137  
get\_joystick\_settings, 137  
get\_measurements, 137  
get\_motor\_information, 137  
get\_motor\_settings, 138  
get\_move\_settings, 138  
get\_move\_settings\_calb, 138  
get\_nonvolatile\_memory, 138  
get\_pid\_settings, 138  
get\_position, 139  
get\_position\_calb, 139  
get\_power\_settings, 139  
get\_secure\_settings, 139  
get\_serial\_number, 140  
get\_stage\_information, 140  
get\_stage\_name, 140  
get\_stage\_settings, 140  
get\_status, 140  
get\_status\_calb, 141  
get\_sync\_in\_settings, 141  
get\_sync\_in\_settings\_calb, 141  
get\_sync\_out\_settings, 142  
get\_sync\_out\_settings\_calb, 142  
get\_uart\_settings, 142  
goto\_firmware, 143  
H\_BRIDGE\_ALERT, 110  
HOME\_DIR\_FIRST, 111  
HOME\_DIR\_SECOND, 111  
HOME\_HALF\_MV, 111  
HOME\_MV\_SEC\_EN, 111  
HOME\_USE\_FAST, 112  
has\_firmware, 143  
JOY\_REVERSE, 112  
LOW\_UPWR\_PROTECTION, 112  
load\_correction\_table, 143  
logging\_callback\_stderr\_narrow, 144  
logging\_callback\_stderr\_wide, 144  
logging\_callback\_t, 120  
MICROSTEP\_MODE\_FULL, 113  
MOVE\_STATE\_ANTIPLAY, 113  
MOVE\_STATE\_MOVING, 113

MVCMD\_ERROR, 113  
MVCMD\_HOME, 113  
MVCMD\_LEFT, 113  
MVCMD\_LOFT, 113  
MVCMD\_MOVE, 113  
MVCMD\_MOVR, 113  
MVCMD\_NAME\_BITS, 113  
MVCMD\_RIGHT, 114  
MVCMD\_RUNNING, 114  
MVCMD\_SSTP, 114  
MVCMD\_STOP, 114  
MVCMD\_UKNWN, 114  
msec\_sleep, 144  
open\_device, 144  
POWER\_OFF\_ENABLED, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_MAX, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_NORM, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_OFF, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_REDUC, 114  
PWR\_STATE\_UNKNOWN, 115  
probe\_device, 145  
REV\_SENS\_INV, 115  
RPM\_DIV\_1000, 115  
reset\_locks, 145  
STATE\_ALARM, 115  
STATE\_BRAKE, 115  
STATE\_BUTTON\_LEFT, 115  
STATE\_BUTTON\_RIGHT, 115  
STATE\_CONTR, 115  
STATE\_CTP\_ERROR, 116  
STATE\_DIG\_SIGNAL, 116  
STATE\_ENC\_A, 116  
STATE\_ENC\_B, 116  
STATE\_ERRC, 116  
STATE\_ERRD, 116  
STATE\_ERRV, 116  
STATE\_EXTIO\_ALARM, 116  
STATE\_GPIO\_LEVEL, 116  
STATE\_GPIO\_PINOUT, 117  
STATE\_LEFT\_EDGE, 117  
STATE\_REV\_SENSOR, 117  
STATE\_RIGHT\_EDGE, 117  
STATE\_SECUR, 117  
STATE\_SYNC\_INPUT, 117  
STATE\_SYNC\_OUTPUT, 118  
SYNCIN\_ENABLED, 118  
SYNCIN\_GOTOPOSITION, 118  
SYNCIN\_INVERT, 118  
SYNCOUT\_ENABLED, 118  
SYNCOUT\_IN\_STEPS, 118  
SYNCOUT\_INVERT, 118  
SYNCOUT\_ONPERIOD, 118  
SYNCOUT\_ONSTART, 118  
SYNCOUT\_ONSTOP, 118  
SYNCOUT\_STATE, 118  
service\_command\_updf, 145  
set\_accessories\_settings, 145  
set\_bindy\_key, 145  
set\_brake\_settings, 146  
set\_calibration\_settings, 146  
set\_control\_settings, 146  
set\_control\_settings\_calb, 146  
set\_controller\_name, 147  
set\_correction\_table, 147  
set\_ctp\_settings, 148  
set\_debug\_write, 148  
set\_edges\_settings, 148  
set\_edges\_settings\_calb, 148  
set\_emf\_settings, 149  
set\_encoder\_information, 149  
set\_encoder\_settings, 149  
set\_engine\_advanced\_setup, 149  
set\_engine\_settings, 150  
set\_engine\_settings\_calb, 150  
set\_entype\_settings, 150  
set\_extended\_settings, 151  
set\_extio\_settings, 151  
set\_feedback\_settings, 151  
set\_gear\_information, 152  
set\_gear\_settings, 152  
set\_hallsensor\_information, 152  
set\_hallsensor\_settings, 152  
set\_home\_settings, 153  
set\_home\_settings\_calb, 153  
set\_joystick\_settings, 153  
set\_logging\_callback, 154  
set\_motor\_information, 154  
set\_motor\_settings, 154  
set\_move\_settings, 154  
set\_move\_settings\_calb, 154  
set\_nonvolatile\_memory, 155  
set\_pid\_settings, 155  
set\_position, 155  
set\_position\_calb, 155  
set\_power\_settings, 156  
set\_secure\_settings, 156  
set\_serial\_number, 156  
set\_stage\_information, 156  
set\_stage\_name, 157  
set\_stage\_settings, 157  
set\_sync\_in\_settings, 157  
set\_sync\_in\_settings\_calb, 157  
set\_sync\_out\_settings, 158  
set\_sync\_out\_settings\_calb, 158  
set\_uart\_settings, 159  
UART\_PARITY\_BITS, 119  
WIND\_A\_STATE\_OK, 119  
WIND\_B\_STATE\_OK, 119  
write\_key, 159  
XIMC\_API, 119  
ximc\_fix\_usbser\_sys, 159  
ximc\_version, 159

ximc\_fix\_usbser\_sys  
    ximc.h, 159

ximc\_version  
    ximc.h, 159